DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 210 432	CE 030 489
TITLE	Clothing Production. Student Learning Guides.
INSTITUTION	Polk County Board of Public Instruction, Bartow, Fla.; Ridge Vocational-Technical Center, Winter Haven, Fla.
SPONS AGENCY	Florida State Dept. of Education, Tallahassee. Div. of Vocational Education.
PUB DATE	80
NOTE	530p.; For related documents see CE 030 479-488.
EDRS PRICE	MF02/PC22 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS	Behavioral Objectives; *Clothing Instruction; *Competency Based Education; Home Economics; Individualized Instruction; Learning Activities; Learning Modules; *Needle Trades; *Occupational Home Economics; Performance Tests; Secondary Education; *Sewing Instruction; Vocational Education
IDENTIFIERS	Embroidery; Florida

ABSTRACT

These 59 learning guides are self-instructional packets for 59 tasks identified as essential for performance on an entry-level job in clothing production. Each guide is based on a terminal performance objective (task) and 2-5 enabling objectives. For each enabling objective, some or all of these materials may be presented: learning steps (outline of student activities) with necessary resources/materials cited, instruction sheet(s), and self-check with answer key. A performance test and/or a written test (with answer key) concludes each guide. Tasks covered in these guides include sewing a skirt, tie, dress, trousers, lingerie, shirt, pants, jumper, children's clothing; constructing belts, fabric buttons and loops, darts, seams, gathers, shirring, pleats, tucks, pockets, collar and cuffs, facings, interfacing, seam finishes, bound buttonholes; preparing bias; matching plaids and stripes; applying fasteners, elastic, buttonholes, zippers, stay stitching, hem finishes, waistbands, appliques, decorative machine stitching, hand embroidery, linings and underlinings, trims; setting in sleeves; attaching buttons; marking, laying out, cutting fabric; altering a pattern; hemming; preparing fabric; interpreting pattern envelope, guide sheet, and pieces; identifying dyeing and printing methods, fabric construction, fibers, finishes, sewing tools; taking body measurements; pressing garments; and operating sewing machine. (YLB)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

ED210432

Clothing Production
STUDENT LEARNING GUIDES

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

F-36	Sew a Plaid Skirt
F-34	Sew a Tie or Scarf
F-40	Sew a Dress
G-05	Sew Men's Trouser's
F-42	Sew Lingerie
F-22	Sew a Shirt
F-24	Sew Pants
F-12	Sew a Skirt
F-16	Sew a Jumper
F-29	Sew Children's Clothing
F-34	Sew Tie or Scarf
F-36	Sew a Plaid Skirt
F-39	Construct Belts and Buckles
F-38	Construct Fabric Buttons and Loops
F-37	Construct Darts
F-33	Prepare Bias
F-35	Match Plaids and Stripes
F-31	Construct Decorative Seams
F-30	Construct Enclosed Seams
F-28	Apply Fasteners
F-27	Construct Gathers and Shirring
F-26	Construct Pleats
F-25	Construct Tucks
F-23	Apply Elastic
F-21	Set-in Sleeves
F-20	Construct Pockets
F-19	Construct Collar and Cuffs
F-18	Attach Buttons
F-17	Apply Buttonholes
F-15	Construct Facings
F-14	Construct Interfacing
F-13	Apply Zippers
F-06	Apply Stay Stitching
D-02	Identify Color, Line and Design Concepts
F-05	Mark Fabric
F-04	Layout and Cut Fabric
F-03	Alter a Pattern
F-11	Secure Hems
F-10	Apply Hem Finishes
F-09	Apply Waistbands
F-08	Construct Seam Finishes
F-07	Construct Basic Seams
F-02	Identify Grain and Prepare Fabric
F-01	Interpret Pattern Envelope, Guide Sheet and Pieces
D-05	Identify Dyeing and Printing Methods
D-04	Identify Fabric Construction
D-03	Identify Fibers and Finishes
D-01	Take Body Measurements
C-03	Apply Appliques
C-02	Apply Decorative Machine Stitchery
B-03	Press Garments Using Pressing Equipment
B-02	Operate Sewing Machine
C-01	Apply Hand Embroidery
F-07	Construct Plain Seams
B-01	Identify Sewing Tools
G-03	Apply Linings and Underlinings

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

☑ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.

☐ Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

- Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official NIE position or policy.

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

David C. McQuat

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

CE030489

(cont. on back)

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-36

RVTC

HG-2747-F-36

TASK: Sew a Plaid Skirt

STUDENT'S NAME ______________________ DATE ____________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will sew a plaid skirt. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

ITEM NO.	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED For successful attainment ALL items must receive a "YES" response	YES	NO
1.	Was fabric suitable for pattern?		
2.	Was plaid fabric prepared before cutting?		
3.	Were all notions matched to fabric?		
4.	Was suitable stitch length used?		
5.	Were plaids well matched at all seams?		
6.	Were all seams the width stated in pattern?		
7.	Were seams finished, if needed?		
8.	Were all stitches secured?		
9.	Were seams pressed open?		
10.	Were all stitches straight and even?		
11.	Was interfacing used, if needed?		
12.	Was zipper put in following either the lapped or center method?		
13.	Was waistband even width and stitches straight on front and back?		

☐ ATTAINED

Score __________ ☐ NOT ATTAINED EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT
HG	2747	F	36	

Page 1 of 2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-36 CONT.

HG-2747-F-36

ITEM NO.	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED (CONT.):	YES	NO
14.	Were fasteners used at waistband?....................	....	....
15.	Was hem finished, if needed?....................	....	....
16.	Was hem measured, marked and pressed in place before hemming?....................	....	....
17.	Was hem width uniform?....................	....	....
18.	Were hem stitches small and even without showing on right side?....................	....	....
19.	Was single thread used for hemming?....................	....	....
20.	Were all threads clipped close to fabric?....................	....	....
21.	Was skirt pressed?....................	....	....

PAGE 2 OF 2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-34

RVTC

HG-2747-F-34

TASK: Sew a Tie or Scarf

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will sew a tie or scarf. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

ITEM NO.	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED For successful attainment ALL items must receive a "YES" response	YES	NO
	Scarf		
1.	Was fabric straightened by the method suited for fabric?....................		
2.	Was matching thread used?....................		
3.	Was suitable stitch length used?....................		
4.	Were all stitches secured?....................		
5.	Was the narrow end of the fabric parallel with the long edge of fabric?....................		
6.	Was seam pressed open without creasing the folded edges?....................		
7.	Was excess fabric trimmed at the end on the straight of grain?....................		
8.	Was opening stitched neatly?....................		
9.	Was scarf top pressed?....................		
	Tie		
1.	Was fabric suitable for pattern?....................		

☐ ATTAINED

Score ________ ☐ NOT ATTAINED ____________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT
HG	2747	F	34	

Page 1 of 2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-34

CONT.

HG-2747-F-34

ITEM NO.	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED (CONT.):	YES	NO
2	Was matching thread used?		
3.	Was suitable stitch used?		
4.	Were all stitches secured?		
5.	Was interfacing used?		
6.	Was tie cut on the bias?		
7.	Was slip stitch done neatly?		
8.	Was tie pressed with creasing the folded edges?		

PAGE 2 OF 2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-40

RVTC

HG-2747-F-40

TASK: Sew a Dress

STUDENT'S NAME

DATE

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will sew a dress. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

ITEM NO.	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED For successful attainment ALL items must receive a "YES" response	YES	NO
1.	Was fabric suitable for style of pattern?............		
2.	Was fabric processed?............		
3.	Was garment cut on straight of grain?............		
4.	Were all notions matched to fabric?............		
5.	Was suitable stitch length used?............		
6.	Was tension even?............		
7.	Were all seams the width stated in pattern?............		
8.	Were seams finished, if needed?............		
9.	Were seams pressed open?............		
10.	Were all seams straight and even?............		
11.	Were all seams secured?............		
12.	Was interfacing used, when necessary?............		
13.	Were all facings graded, clipped and trimmed?............		

Score________

☐ ATTAINED

☐ NOT ATTAINED

EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT
HG	2747	F	40	

Page 1 of 2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-40 CONT.

HG-2747-F-40

ITEM NO.	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED (CONT.):	YES	NO
14.	Was understitching used, when necessary?........		
15.	Were facings clean finished, when necessary?........		
16.	Were facings tacked neatly at seams?........		
17.	Was zipper applied according to directions?........		
18.	Was zipper applied with straight and even stitches?........		
19.	Was trim applied according to guide sheet?........		
20.	Were buttonholes spaced even and the same distances from the edge?........		
21.	Were fasteners sewn on neatly?........		
22.	Were sleeves sewn in smooth?........		
23.	Was hem finished?........		
24.	Was hem width uniform?........		
25.	Were hem stitches small, even and invisible on the right side?........		
26.	Were all threads clipped close to fabric?........		
27.	Was garment pressed?........		

PAGE 2 OF 2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. G-05

RVTC

HG-2747-G-05

TASK: Sew Men's Trousers

STUDENT'S NAME ______________________ DATE ______________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will sew men's trousers. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

ITEM NO.	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED For successful attainment ALL items must receive a "YES" response	YES	NO
1.	Was fabric suitable for pattern?		
2.	Was garment cut straight grain?		
3.	Was correct machine tension used?		
4.	Was suitable stitch length used?		
5.	Were seams finished suitable to fabric?		
6.	Were seams well pressed?		
7.	Were darts smooth and secure?		
8.	Was interfacing used in waistband?		
9.	Was suitable and neat placket used?		
10.	Were the hems even and suitable width?		
11.	Were hems identical in construction?		
12.	Was hand sewing invisible?		
13.	Were pockets even and neat?		
14.	Was garment well pressed?		

☐ ATTAINED

Score ________ ☐ NOT ATTAINED ______________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT
HG	2747	G	05	

Page 1 of 1

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-42

RVTC

TASK: Sew Lingerie

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will sew lingerie. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

ITEM NO.	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED For successful attainment ALL items must receive a "YES" response	YES	NO
1.	Was suitable fabric used?		
2.	Was suitable thread used?		
3.	Were laying and cutting directions followed?		
4.	Were seams finished?		
5.	Were directions followed in applying the elastic? (Method I or Method II)		
6.	Were the ends of the elastic covered with satin ribbon, tricot or lace?		
7.	Was medium size zigzag stitch used in applying?		
8.	Was elastic only pulled toward you?		
9.	Was lace applied using one of the methods?		
10.	Was the lace applied neatly?		

☐ ATTAINED

Score ________ ☐ NOT ATTAINED EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	F	42		Page 1 of 1

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-22

RVTC

HG-2746-F-22

TASK: Sew a Shirt

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will sew a skirt. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

ITEM NO.	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED For successful attainment ALL items must receive a "YES" response	YES	NO
1.	Was fabric suitable for pattern?		
2.	Was shirt cut on straight grain of fabric?		
3.	Was suitable stitch length used?		
4.	Was tension even?		
5.	Were all seams width stated in pattern?		
6.	Were stitches secured?		
7.	Were seams pressed open?		
8.	Was suitable seam finish used when necessary?		
9.	Were seams graded, clipped and trimmed when necessary?		
10.	Was interfacing used?		
11.	Were pockets even and neat?		
12.	Was top stitching straight?		
13.	Was understitching used when necessary?		
14.	Were points on collar turned and pressed?		
15.	Were sleeves set-in smoothly?		
16.	Were cuffs put on following the guide sheet?		
17.	Was hem even and of suitable width?		

☐ ATTAINED

Score ________ ☐ NOT ATTAINED EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE ____________

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	F	22		Page 1 of 2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-22 CONT.

HG-2746-F-22

ITEM NO.	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED (CONT.):	YES	NO
18.	Were stitches on buttonholes close together and even in depth?..		
19.	Were buttonholes spaced even and same distance from the edge?..		
20.	Were directions followed in sewing on buttons?........................		
21.	Were all threads clipped close to the fabric?........................		
22.	Was shirt pressed, without visible marks on the outside?..		

PAGE 2 OF 2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-24

RVTC

HG-2746-F-24

TASK: Sew Pants

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will sew pants. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

ITEM NO.	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED For successful attainment ALL items must receive a "YES" response	YES	NO
1.	Was suitable fabric used?		
2.	Was fabric cut on the straight of grain?		
3.	Was matching thread used?		
4.	Was suitable stitch length used?		
5.	Was tension even?		
6.	Were all seams the width stated in pattern?		
7.	Were seams finished, if needed?		
8.	Were seams pressed open?		
9.	Were all stitches straight and even?		
10.	Were all stitches secured?		
11.	Was elastic overlapped ½" and securely stitched?		
12.	Was elastic divided into quarters and evenly distributed all the way around?		
13.	Was stitching smooth, even and straight all the way around?		
14.	Was tension set for elastic?		
15.	Was hem an even width?		
16.	Was single thread used for hemming?		

☐ ATTAINED

Score ________ ☐ NOT ATTAINED ________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT
HG	2746	F	24	

Page 1 of 2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-24 CONT.

HG-2746-F-24

ITEM NO.	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED (CONT.):	YES	NO
17.	Were small hem stitches, invisible on right side?............		
18.	Were all threads clipped close to fabric?....................		
19.	Were pants pressed?..		

PAGE 2 OF 2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-12

RVTC

HG-2746-F-12

TASK: Sew a Skirt

STUDENT'S NAME ______________________ DATE ______________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will sew a skirt. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

ITEM NO.	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED For successful attainment ALL items must receive a "YES" response	YES	NO
1.	Was fabric suitable for pattern?..........		
2.	Was skirt cut on straight grain of the fabric?..........		
3.	Was matching thread used?..........		
4.	Was suitable stitch length used?..........		
5.	Was tension even?..........		
6.	Were all seams the width stated in pattern?..........		
7.	Were seams finished, if needed?..........		
8.	Were all stitches secured?..........		
9.	Were seams pressed open?..........		
10.	Were all stitches straight and even?..........		
11.	Was interfacing used in waistband?..........		
12.	Was waistband even width?..........		
13.	Was waistband stitched in the ditch, so the stitches won't show on outside?..........		
14.	Were stitches in buttonholes even width on both front and back?..........		
15.	Was hem clean finished or finished with tape?..........		
16.	Was hem hanging even all around?..........		

Score ________

☐ ATTAINED

☐ NOT ATTAINED

EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT
HG	2746	F	12	

Page 1 of 2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-12 CONT.

ITEM NO.	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED (CONT.):	YES	NO
17.	Was hem width uniform?....		
18.	Was single thread used for hemming?....		
19.	Were hem stitches small and even without showing on the right side?....		
20.	Were threads clipped close to the fabric?....		
21.	Was skirt pressed?....		

PAGE 2 OF 2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-16

RVTC

HG-2746-F-16

TASK: Sew a Jumper

STUDENT'S NAME ______________________ DATE ______________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will sew a jumper. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

ITEM NO.	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED For successful attainment ALL items must receive a "YES" response	YES	NO
1.	Was fabric suitable for pattern used?............		
2.	Was jumper cut on straight of grain of the fabric?............		
3.	Was thread and other notions matched to the fabric?............		
4.	Was the length of stitches suited to fabric?............		
5.	Was matching thread used?............		
6.	Was tension even?............		
7.	Was seam allowance followed as stated in pattern?............		
8.	Were seams stitched straight, even and secured?............		
9.	Were seams pressed open?............		
10.	Were ends of stitching fastened by back stitching?............		
11.	Were facings graded, clipped and trimmed, when necessary?............		
12.	Were facings clean finished, when necessary?............		
13.	Were facings under stitched to seam allowance?............		
14.	Were facings tacked neatly at seams?............		
15.	Was zipper applied according to directions?............		
16.	Was zipper applied with straight and even stitches?............		
17.	Was zipper matched to color of fabric?............		

☐ ATTAINED

Score __________ ☐ NOT ATTAINED __________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	F	16		Page 1 of 2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-16 CONT.

HG-2746-F-16

ITEM NO.	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED (CONT.):	YES	NO
18.	Was hem finishing used, if needed?............	....	....
19.	Was hem an even width?............	....	....
20.	Was single thread used for hemming?............	....	....
21.	Were small hem stitches invisible on right side?............	....	....
22.	Were all threads clipped close to fabric?............	....	....
23.	Was jumper pressed?............	....	....

PAGE 2 OF 2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-29

RVTC

HG-2746-F-29

TASK: Sew Children's Clothing

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will sew children's clothing. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

ITEM NO.	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED For successful attainment ALL items must receive a "YES" response	YES	NO
1.	Was fabric suitable for style of pattern?		
2.	Was garment cut on straight of grain?		
3.	Were all notions matched to fabric?		
4.	Was suitable stitch length used?		
5.	Was tension even?		
6.	Were all seams the width stated in pattern?		
7.	Were seams finished, if needed?		
8.	Were seams pressed open?		
9.	Were all stitches straight and even?		
10.	Were all stitches secured?		
11.	Was interfacing used, when necessary?		
12.	Were facings graded, clipped and trimmed, when necessary?		
13.	Were facings clean finished, when necessary?		
14.	Were facings under stitched?		
15.	Were facings tacked neatly at seams?		
16.	Was zipper applied according to directions?		
17.	Was zipper applied with straight and even stitches?		

☐ ATTAINED

Score ________ ☐ NOT ATTAINED ____________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	F	29		Page 1 of 2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-29 CONT.

HG-2746-F-29

ITEM NO.	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED (CONT.):	YES	NO
18.	Were tucks and pleats marked, folded and stitched according to pattern?		
19.	Were gathers or shirring even?		
20.	Were buttons sewn on with the right method?		
21.	Were stitches on buttonholes close together and even in depth?		
22.	Were buttonholes spaced even and the same distance from the edge?		
23.	Was elastic sewn in even?		
24.	Were fasteners sewn on neatly?		
25.	Were sleeves set in according to the pattern guide sheet?		
26.	Were the directions followed for the style of pocket on the guide sheet?		
27.	Was hem finished?		
28.	Was hem width uniform?		
29.	Were hem stitches small, even and invisible on the right side?		
30.	Were threads clipped close to fabric?		
31.	Was garment pressed?		

PAGE 2 OF 2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-34

RVTC

HG-2746-F-34

TASK: Sew Tie or Scarf

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE __________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will sew a tie or scarf. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

ITEM NO.	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED For successful attainment ALL items must receive a "YES" response	YES	NO
1.	Was fabric suitable for project?		
2.	Was matching thread used?		
3.	Was fabric for scarf straight?		
4.	Was hand stitching done with small invisible stitches?		
5.	Was scarf smooth and flat?		
6.	Was project pressed?		

☐ ATTAINED

Score ________ ☐ NOT ATTAINED ____________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	F	34		Page 1 of 1

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-32

RVTC

HG-2746-F-32

TASK: Sew Pajamas

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE __________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will sew pajamas. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

ITEM NO.	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED For successful attainment ALL items must receive a "YES" response	YES	NO
1.	Was fabric suitable for pattern?		
2.	Was pattern cut on straight grain of fabric?		
3.	Was matching thread used?		
4.	Was suitable stitch length used?		
5.	Were all seams the width stated in pattern?		
6.	Were stitches secured?		
7.	Were seams finished, when necessary?		
8.	Were all stitches straight and even?		
9.	Was interfacing used, if needed?		
10.	Were stitches in buttonholes even width on both front and back?		
11.	Was waistband even width?		
12.	Was hem uniform in width?		
13.	Were hem stitches small and even without showing on right side?		
14.	Were threads clipped close to the fabric?		

☐ ATTAINED

Score ________ ☐ NOT ATTAINED ____________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT
HG	2746	F	32	

Page 1 of 1

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-36

RVTC

HG-2746-F-36

TASK: Sew a Plaid Skirt

STUDENT'S NAME ______________________ DATE ______________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will sew a plaid skirt. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

ITEM NO.	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED For successful attainment ALL items must receive a "YES" response	YES	NO
1.	Were plaids exactly matched?		
2.	Was matching thread used?		
3.	Was suitable stitch length used?		
4.	Was tension even?		
5.	Were all seams the width stated in pattern?		
6.	Were seams finished, if needed?		
7.	Were seams pressed open?		
8.	Were all stitches straight and even?		
9.	Were all stitches secured?		
10.	Was zipper applied with straight and even stitches?		
11.	Was zipper matched to color of fabric?		
12.	Was interfacing used in waistband?		
13.	Was waistband even width?		
14.	Was top stitching even on both sides?		
15.	Was hem finishing used, if needed?		
16.	Was hem width uniform?		
17.	Was single thread used for hemming?		

☐ ATTAINED

Score ________ ☐ NOT ATTAINED EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE ______________

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	F	36		Page 1 of 2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-36 CONT.

HG-2746-F-36

ITEM NO.	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED (CONT.):	YES	NO
18.	Were hem stitches small, even and invisible on right side?..		
19.	Were threads clipped close to the fabric?..................		
20.	Was skirt pressed?..		

PAGE 2 OF 2

DRAFT COPY

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

HG-2746-F-39

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Construct Belts and Buckles

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

Belts add a touch of beauty and style to a garment. Once you learn the basic techniques for making belts and buckles, you can use creativity to adapt your own ideas.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	F	39	

REVISED				

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and belting,

YOU WILL: construct belts and buckles.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 10.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Construct belts.
2. Construct buckles.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	39

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Construct belts.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the different styles of belts.	1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, pages 20-23. b. Text: Super Sewing, pages 107-112.
2. Following the steps in Resource No. 2: a. Make one (1) belt from light to medium weight fabric. b. Make one (1) belt from heavy fabric.	2. a. Instruction Sheet enclosed, Belts b. Two (2) belting kits c. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	39	1

INSTRUCTION SHEET **RVTC**

PAGE 1 OF 2

Belts

Belt for Heavy Fabric

1. Make a shallow point on one (1) end of belting.
2. Cut fabric on straight grain 3/4" wider than belting and about 2" longer.
3. Press under 3/8" on one (1) long edge.
4. Stitch on right side close to edge holding fold and edge of belting together. Stop and tie thread about 1/2" from point.
5. Press remainder of fabric to shape of belting.
6. Trim off excess at point.
7. Stitch remainder of belt from right side.
8. Prepare buckle as before.
9. Apply three (3) metal eyelets using eyelet pliers.

Belt for Light or Medium Fabric

1. Belting should be waist measurement +8". Make shallow point one (1) end.
2. For belt use a selvage edge of fabric. Cut fabric 2½ times as a wide as belting and 2" longer.
3. Hold selvage edge with right side up to edge of belting with extra fabric at each end. Stitch through fabric and belting down center of belting.
4. Stitch a second time on inside edge of belting. Do not stitch on selvage edge.
5. At pointed end turn fabric with right sides together. Stitch with a 20 stitch following shape of point. Do not stitch on belt
6. Trim around point. Turn to right side.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	39	1

INSTRUCTION SHEET

RVTC

PAGE 2 OF 2

7. Press fabric around belt turning raw edge under selvage (trim if not flat). Pin baste.

8. Stitch on top side around belt.

9. Turn straight end of belt about 2". Cut a ½" slit. Open flat and stitch close to slit.

DEPT	PROG	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	39	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was point cut shallow?	____	____
2. Was stitching straight and even?	____	____
3. Was point even and neat?	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	39	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Construct buckles.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing buckles.	1. Instruction Sheet enclosed, Buckles
2. Construct two (2) buckles (wire harness and covered) following the directions in Resource No. 1.	2. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task F-39.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	39	2

INSTRUCTION SHEET

RVTC

PAGE 1 OF 1

Buckles

Covered Buckles

1. At slit on either side of pattern peel off covering exposing adhesive.
2. Place the wrong side of your fabric on exposed adhesive side of pattern. Cut slits through fabric and trim away excess material.
3. At slit, peel off other side of pattern, exposing adhesive. Place front part of buckle frame on adhesive side.
4. Pull inside edges tightly over buckle.
5. Press the back half of buckle frame into covered front. If necessary use pliers to tighten both parts together.
6. Attach prong by using pliers or check the instructions given in the kit.

Wire Harness Buckle

1. Cut a piece of true bias exactly 7/8" wide (1" if fabric is bulky). Cut lining enough to go around buckle + 3" or 4", depending on belt width.
2. Crease down center (wrong sides together). Press.
3. Fold each edge to center. Press.
4. Stitch close to folded edges. Stretch around buckle putting buckle through tube. Tack by hand. Trim off excess.
5. Clamp clasp and tongue in place.
6. Place belt on buckle. Tack close to buckle.
7. Tack carrier in place. Turn under end and tack.
8. Use buttonhole attachment on machine or eyelet attachment to make eyelets. Make three (3) eyelets 1" apart for four (4) eyelets 3/4" apart. Middle eyelet is where belt will be worn.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	39	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was buckle neat?..	____	____
2. Were stitches neat and even?..............................	____	____
3. Was the buckle covered completely?........................	____	____
4. Was the fabric pulled tight around the buckle?............	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	39	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-39

RVTC

HG-2746-F-39

TASK: Identify Belts and Buckles

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will construct a belt and buckle. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
1.	Was point cut shallow and even?		
2.	Was stitching straight and even?		
3.	Was buckle neat?		
4.	Were eyelets spaced evenly?		
5.	Was carrier stitched neatly?		
6.	Was carrier tacked neat?		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ____________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	F	39		Page 1 of 1

VOTECH RIDGE CENTER

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

RIDGE

VO-TECH CENTER

P. O. BOX 1537
HAINES CITY , FLORIDA

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Construct Fabric Buttons and Loops

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

Button loops extend beyond the finished edge of a garmet. They take the place of buttonholes. Any type of button can be used with fabric loops but usually fabric buttons are used.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PREREQ.
HG	2746	F	38	F-18

HG-2746-F-38

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and sewing supplies,

YOU WILL: construct fabric button and loops.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on pages 7-8.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Construct fabric buttons.
2. Construct fabric loops.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	38

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Construct fabric buttons.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing covered buttons.	1. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, page 44.
2. Practice making four (4) covered buttons.	2. a. Knit fabric b. Four (4) plastic rings, see instructor c. Thread (constrasting color) d. Needle e. Scissors f. Paper to make pattern
3. Practice making four (4) Chinese ball buttons.	3. a. Fabric b. Cord c. Thread d. Needle e. Scissors
4. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	4. Self-Check enclosed.
5. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	38	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
Covered Buttons		
1. Were stitches in the design even and neat?	____	____
2. Was back of button covered neatly?	____	____
3. Was constrasting thread used for design?	____	____
Chinese Ball Buttons		
1. Was cord neat sewn?	____	____
2. Was cord looped correctly?	____	____
3. Was button sewn together and threads secured?	____	____
4. Was cord same width?	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	38	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Construct fabric loops.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing fabric loops.
2. a. Construct a row of six (6) loops between a facing and interfacing.
   b. Construct two (2) frogs made from one piece of cord.
   c. Make three (3) thread loops for a 3/8" button.
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.

RESOURCES

1. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book; pages 40-41 and page 252.
2. a. Fabric
   b. Supplies
3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Performance Test for task F-38.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	38	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

		YES	NO
	Row of Loops		
1.	Was tubing 1/8" or narrower?............................	____	____
2.	Was interfacing used?..................................	____	____
3.	Were loops spaced the same distance apart?.............	____	____
4.	Were loops all the same size?..........................	____	____
5.	Was under stitching used?..............................	____	____
	Frogs		
1.	Was paper used for sizing?.............................	____	____
2.	Were frogs the same size?..............................	____	____
3.	Was cord sewn together neatly?.........................	____	____
4.	Were thread ends secured?..............................	____	____
5.	Was button loop right size for the button?............	____	____
	Thread Loop		
1.	Was blanket stitch used?...............................	____	____
2.	Were stitches close together?..........................	____	____
3.	Were stitches even and neat?...........................	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	38	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-38

RVTC

HG-2746-F-38

TASK: Construct Fabric Buttons and Loops

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will construct fabric buttons and loops. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
	Covered Buttons:		
1.	Was back of button neat?............		
2.	Were stitches in design even and neat?............		
3.	Chinese Ball Button:		
1.	Was cord same width?............		
2.	Was cord looped correctly?............		
3.	Was button neatly sewn together and thread secured?............		
	Row of Loops:		
1.	Was tubing 1/8" or narrower?............		
2.	Was interfacing used?............		
3.	Were loops same distance apart?............		
4.	Were loops same size?............		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ____________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT
HG	2746	F	38	

Page 1 of 2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-38 CONT'D

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED (CONT'D):	YES	NO
5.	Was under stitching used?........		
	Frogs:		
1.	Were frogs the same size?........		
2.	Was cord sewn together neatly?........		
3.	Were thread ends secured?........		
4.	Was button loop right size for button?........		
	Thread Loop:		
1.	Was blanket stitch used?........		
2.	Were stitches close together?........		
3.	Were stitches even and neat?........		

HG-2746-F-37

DRAFT COPY

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Construct Darts

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Skills

PURPOSE:

Darts are used to build a definite shape into a piece of flat fabric. The dart allows the fabric to conform to body contours and curves. Darts make clothes more comfortable and attractive.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	F	37	B-02-08

REVISED:				

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES:

RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: sewing supplies and fabric,

YOU WILL: cut, mark, construct and press darts.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 9.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Cut and mark darts.
2. Construct and press darts.

[illegible] PROG.	DUTY	TASK
[illegible] 2746	F	37

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

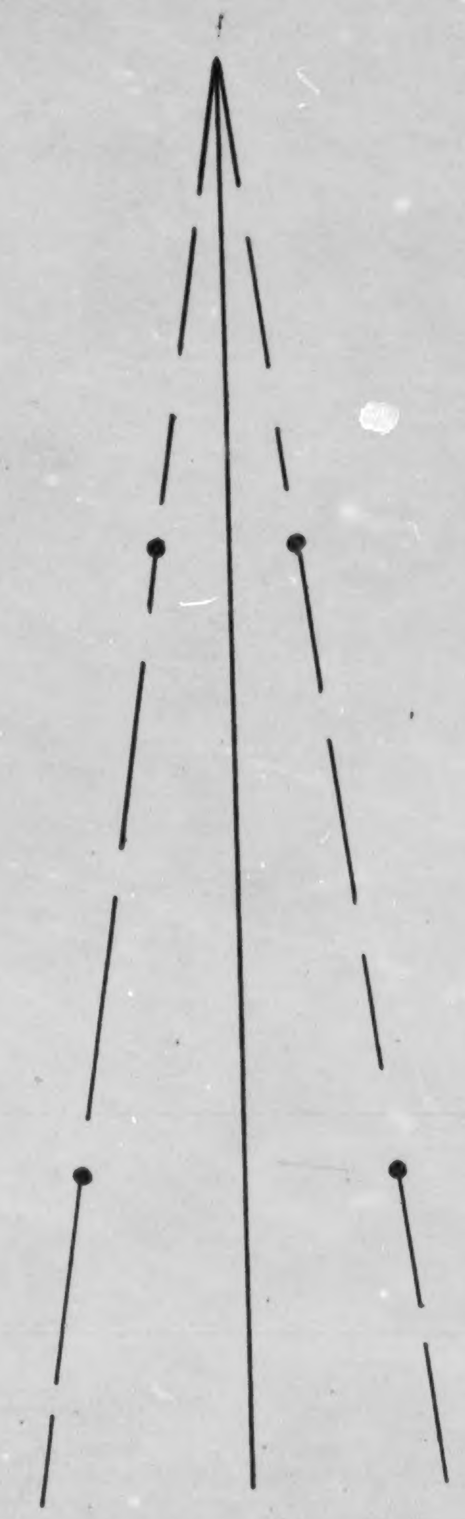
Cut and mark darts.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify steps in marking darts.	1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, pages 62-63 and pages 156-157. b. Text: Sewing Techniques, pages 62-63. c. Transparencies: "Butterick See and Sew", Volume 4, Sew 1.
2. Cut and mark with tailor's tacks and pin four (4) single pointed darts. Use a piece of fabric 8" x 11".	2. a. Single pointed dart pattern enclosed b. Fabric c. Thread d. Needle e. Scissors f. Pins
3. Cut, trace and pin four (4) double pointed darts. Use a piece of fabric 8" x 11".	3. a. Double pointed dart pattern enclosed b. Fabric c. Thread d. Pins e. Tracing wheel f. Tracing paper g. Scissors
4. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	4. Self-Check enclosed.
5. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	37	1

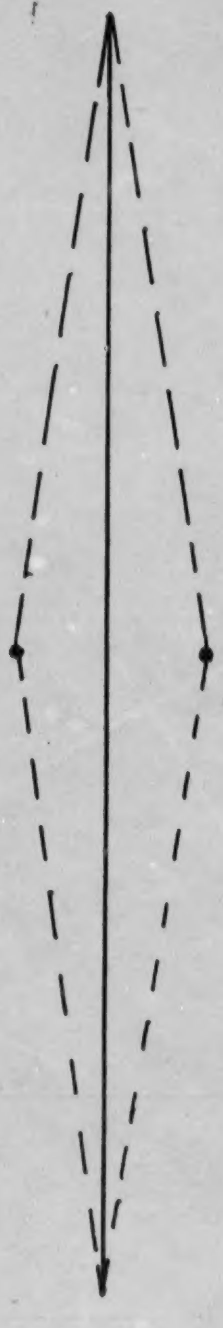
Single Pointed Dart Pattern

RVTC



Double Pointed Dart Pattern

RVTC



SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were darts marked on wrong side of fabric?		
2. Were tailor's tacks neat?		
3. Were stitching lines and fold lines marked accurately?		
4. Were stitching lines pinned together?		

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	37	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Construct darts.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify steps in constructing darts.	1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, pages 62-63. b. Text: Sewing Techniques, pages 62-63. c. Transparencies: "Butterick See and Sew", Volume 4, Sew 1.
2. Construct four (4) single and four (4) double pointed darts using the ones cut and marked in Enabling Objective No. 1.	2. a. Pattern enclosed b. Fabric c. Thread d. Scissors e. Tracing wheel f. Tracing paper
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task F-37.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	37	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were the darts stitched on the marked stitching lines?		
2. Were the darts tapered to a fine point?		
3. Was the double pointed dart clipped and re-inforced at the center?		
4. Were the stitches secured at both ends of dart?		
5. Was the dart pressed?		

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	37	2

HG-2746-F-37

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-37

RVTC

TASK: Construct Darts

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will construct darts. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
1.	Was dart marked on wrong side of fabric?		
2.	Were stitching lines pinned together?		
3.	Were stitching lines and fold lines marked accurately?		
4.	Was the dart stitched on marked stitching lines?		
5.	Was the dart tapered to a fine point?		
6.	Were the stitches secured at both ends?		
7.	Was the dart pressed in the appropriate direction?		
8.	Were stitches straight and even?		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ____________________

EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT
HG	2746	F	37	

Page 1 of 1

RIDGE VO-TECH CENTER 1978

HG-2746-F-33

RIDGE VOTECH CENTER

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

RIDGE

VO-TECH CENTER

P. O. BOX 1537
HAINES CITY, FLORIDA

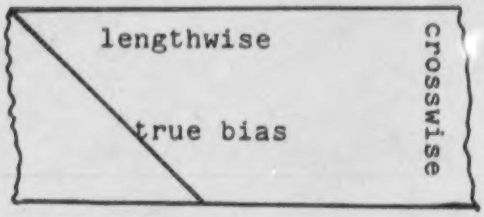
A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Prepare Bias

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Skills

PURPOSE:

Bias is a strip of fabric cut in the diagonal direction which can be used to cover cording, bind an edge or add a design detail. It is economical and easy to make and adds a professional finish.



DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PREREQ.
HG	2746	F	33	

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and supplies,

YOU WILL: prepare and apply bias.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 7.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Prepare bias.
2. Apply bias.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	33

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Prepare bias.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in measuring and cutting bias.	1. a. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 492-496. b. Text: Quick and Easy Guide to Sewing Techniques, pages 30-32. c. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, pages 24-26.
2. Using a piece of fabric 6" x 8", measure and cut 1½" strips of bias and sew them together. Then, using a piece of fabric 10" x 12", measure and cut 2" wide strips and sew them together.	2. a. Fabric b. Seam gauge
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	33	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was bias cut diagonally?	___	___
2. Were strips joined together on straight of grain?	___	___
3. Were right sides of fabric sewn together?	___	___
4. Were ends of threads secured at seams?	___	___
5. Were strips cut 1½" wide?	___	___

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	33	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Apply bias.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in applying bias.	1. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, pages 28-29.
2. Using three (3) pieces of fabric 6" x 8", apply the bias strip already cut. Mitering all the way around using the stitched method. Then, using three (3) pieces of fabric 6" x 8" and apply bias strip using the folded method of mitering around all four (4) corners.	2. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task F-33.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	33	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was bias strip the same width?		
2. Was stitching straight?		
3. Were corners mitered neatly?		
4. Were all corners even?		
5. Were ends of strips joined together?		
6. Were both sides stitched?		
7. Was bias strip pressed flat?		

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	33	2

HG-2746-F-33

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-33

RVTC

TASK: Prepare and Apply Bias

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will prepare and apply bias. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
	Measure and Cut:		
1.	Was strip cut on the true bias?		
2.	Were strips joined together on straight of grain?		
3.	Were right sides of fabric sewn together?		
	Apply Bias:		
1.	Was bias strip same width?		
2.	Was stitching straight?		
3.	Were corners mitered neatly?		
4.	Were all corners even?		
5.	Were both sides of tape stitched?		
6.	Was bias strip pressed flat?		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ____________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT
HG	2746	F	33	

Page 1 of 1

RIDGE VOTECH CENTER

CLOTHING PRODUCTION AND SERVICES

RIDGE

VO-TECH CENTER

P.O. BOX 1537
HAINES CITY, FLORIDA

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Match Plaids and Stripes

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

Plaids and stripes are common among the fashion fabrics available to the modern seamstress. Understanding the characteristics of these special fabrics will help you to produce smart-looking garments.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PREREQ.
HG	2746	F	35	

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and pattern,

YOU WILL: match plaids and stripes.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 7.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Match plaids.
2. Match stripes.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	35

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Match plaids.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify steps in matching plaids.	1. a. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 426-428. b. Filmstrip: McCalls, "Handling Plaids and Stripes" c. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, pages 59-60.
2. Complete Resource No. 2 for practice in matching plaids.	2. Instructor
3. As a Self-Check, complete Resource No. 3. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	35	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

1. What is an even plaid?
2. What is an uneven plaid?
3. How can you determine if a plaid is uneven or even?
4. Which plaid is easier to work with? Why?
5. How much more fabric is needed when working with even plaids? Uneven plaids?
6. How can you tell if the plaid is printed or woven?
7. How can you determine the grain in a printed plaid?
8. How can off grain woven plaids be straightened?
9. Why is it necessary to pin the layers of fabric together before putting the pattern on the fabric?
10. How can matching design lines at the seams be ensured?

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	35	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Match stripes.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify steps in matching stripes.	1. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 428-429.
2. Complete Resource No. 2 for practice in matching stripes.	2. Instructor
3. As a Self-Check, complete Resource No. 3. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task F-35.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	35	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

1. Describe striped fabrics?
2. What is uneven stripe and tell how to use?
3. How do you make the striped design continuous all the way around the garment?
4. How do you obtain a balanced effect with fabric that has no right or wrong side.
5. What special consideration is required with uneven horizontal stripes?
6. Whether the stripes are even or uneven, they are matched at the ____________________.
7. How can you add contrast and interest to yokes, pockets, collars and cuffs?

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	35	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-35

RVTC

TASK: Match Plaids and Stripes

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will construct a garment using plaids or stripes. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
1.	Was fabric straightened?		
2.	Were plaids or stripes pinned together so the bottom fabric is the same as the top?		
3.	Was pattern placed so that notches were matched?		
4.	Were all plaids or stripes matched when garment was completed?		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ____________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	F	35		Page 1 of 1

HG-2746-F-31

DRAFT COPY

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

RIDGE

VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Construct Decorative Seams

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

Many garments are given a special finished look using decorative seams. These add lines to the garment and make it look more expensive.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	F	31	

REVISED :				

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and supplies,

YOU WILL: construct corded, slot and welt seams.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on pages 9-10.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Construct a corded seam.
2. Construct a slot seam.
3. Construct a welt seam.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	31

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Construct a corded seam.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing a corded seam.
2. Construct three (3) corded seams using two pieces of fabric 2½" by 6".
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.

RESOURCES

1. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, page 306.
2. a. Sewing machine
   b. Supplies
3. Self-Check enclosed.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	31	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was the cord stitched on the seam allowance?......		
2. Was the cord stitched to the right side of the fabric?..		
3. Were the edges of the fabric together?............		
4. Were the stitches on the cord hidden from view?...		
5. Were the stitches straight and even?..............		
6. Was the seam pressed?............................		
7. Were the stitches secured?........................		
8. Were the right sides of the fabric together?......		

If you received a "no" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	31	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Construct a slot seam.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing a slot seam.
2. Construct two (2) slot seams using 2 pieces of fabric 2½" by 6". One piece of another color.
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 3.

RESOURCES

1. Text: _Guide to Modern Clothing_, page 307.
2. a. Sewing machine
   b. Supplies
3. Self-Check enclosed.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	31	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was the seam sewn with a regular seam allowance?		
2. Was the seam pressed?		
3. Was the seam top stitched ½" from each side of the seam?		
4. Were the stitches straight and even?		
5. Were the basting stitches removed?		
6. Were the stitches secured?		
7. Were the right sides of the fabric sewn together?		

If you received a "no" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	31	2

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 3

RVTC

Construct a welt seam.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing a welt seam.	1. Text: Sewing Techniques, page 117.
2. Construct two (2) welt seams, using two pieces of fabric 2½" by 6".	2. a. Sewing machine b. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task F-31.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	31	3

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were the right sides of the fabric sewn together?.	____	____
2. Was the seam pressed?............................	____	____
3. Was the seam sewn with a 5/8" seam allowance?.....	____	____
4. Was top stitching done ¼" from the seam?..........	____	____
5. Was the top stitching straight?..................	____	____
6. Was the seam allowance trimmed close to the stitching?.....................................	____	____
7. Were the stitches secured?.......................	____	____

If you received a "no" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	31	3

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-31

RVTC

TASK: Construct Decorative Seams

STUDENT'S NAME ______________________ DATE ______________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will construct corded, slot and welt seams. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
1.	Were seam allowances even and accurate?		
2.	Were seam pressed?		
3.	Was fabric sewn with right sides together?		
4.	Were stitches secured?		
	CORDED SEAM		
5.	Was the cord stitched on the seam allowance?		
6.	Were the stitches on the cord hidden from view?		
	SLOT SEAM		
7.	Was the seam top stitched ¼" from each side?		
8.	Were the stitches straight and even?		
9.	Were the basting stitches removed?		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ______________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	F	31		Page 1 of 2

HG-2746-F-31

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-31 CONT'D

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED (CONT'D):	YES	NO
	WELT SEAM		
10.	Was the top stitching ¼" from the seam?............		
11.	Was the top stitching straight and even?...........		
12.	Was the seam allowance trimmed close to the stitching?		

HG-2746-F-31

7

DRAFT COPY

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

HG-2746-F-30

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Construct Enclosed Seams

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

Enclosed seams are featured on sports clothes, men's shirts and pajamas. They are especially good for sheer fabrics that ravel. They give a tailored look to the finished garment.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	F	30	F-06

REVISED :

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: sewing machine and supplies,

YOU WILL: construct French seams, Mock French seams and flat-fell seams.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on pages 9-10.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Construct a French seam.
2. Construct a Mock French seam.
3. Construct a flat-fell seam.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	30

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Construct a French seam.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify steps in constructing a French seam.
2. Construct three (3) French seams using 2 pieces of fabric 2½" by 6".
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have instructor check your work.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.

RESOURCES

1. a. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, page 307 and illustration on page 308.
   b. Text: Sewing Techniques, page 115.
2. a. Sewing machine
   b. Supplies
3. Self-Check enclosed.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	30	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were the right sides of the fabric sewn together?	____	____
2. Was the seam trimmed?	____	____
3. Was the seam pressed?	____	____
4. Was the seam stitched on regular seamline?	____	____
5. Were the stitches straight?	____	____
6. Were the stitches secured?	____	____

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	30	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Construct a Mock French seam.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing a Mock French seam.
2. Construct three (3) Mock French seams using the first method listed in Resource No. 1. Use 2 pieces of fabric 2½" by 6".
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 3.

RESOURCES

1. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 307 - 308.
2. a. Sewing machine
   b. Supplies
3. Self-Check enclosed.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	30	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were the right sides of the fabric sewn together?..	____	____
2. Were seams stitched on regular seamline?..........	____	____
3. Was seam trimmed 1/8" beyond second line of stitching?..................................	____	____
4. Was seam stitched 1/4" from regular stitching line?	____	____
5. Were stitches straight?..........................	____	____
6. Was the seam pressed?............................	____	____
7. Were the stitches secured?........................	____	____

If you received a "no" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	30	2

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 3

RVTC

Construct a flat-fell seam.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing a flat-fell seam.	1. a. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, page 308. b. Text: Sewing Techniques, page 118.
2. Construct three (3) flat-fell seams using 2 pieces of fabric 2½" by 6".	2. a. Sewing machine b. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	30	3

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were the right sides of the fabric sewn together?		
2. Was the stitching on the seamline?		
3. Was the seam pressed across to keep it flat?		
4. Were there no pleats on the underside?		
5. Were the stitches sewn close to the folded edge?		
6. Were the stitches straight?		
7. Were the stitches secured?		

If you received a "no" response for any items, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	30	3

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-30

RVTC

TASK: Construct Enclosed Seams

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will construct French seams, Mock French seams and flat-fell seams. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
	ALL		
1.	Were the seam allowances even and accurate?..........	....	.....
2.	Were the stitches secured at both ends?..........	....	.....
3.	Was the seam pressed flat?..........	....	.....
4.	Were the stitches straight and even?..........	....	.....
	FRENCH SEAM		
5.	Was the seam trimmed?..........	....	.....
6.	Was the seam stitched on regular seamline?..........	....	.....
	MOCK FRENCH SEAM		
7.	Was seam trimmed 1/8" beyond second line of stitching?	....	.....
8.	Was seam stitched 1/4" from regular seamline?..........	....	.....

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ____________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT
HG	2746	F	30	

Page 1 of 2

HG-2746-F-30

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-30 CONT'D

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED (CONT'D):	YES	NO
	FLAT-FELL SEAM		
9.	Were there no pleats on the underside?..............	....	...
10.	Were stitches sewn close to the folded edge?.........	....	...

HG-2746-F-30

DRAFT COPY

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

HG-2746-F-28

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Apply Fasteners

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Skills

PURPOSE:

There is an endless variety of fasteners for various uses, decorative as well as serviceable. The type of fastener used depends on the style of the garment and the amount of strain put on the opening. The proper fastener is a must for a professional looking garment.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	F	28	F-15

REVISED:				

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and supplies,

YOU WILL: apply hooks and eyes, snaps and nylon tape.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on pages 9-10.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Apply hooks, eyes and snaps.
2. Apply nylon tape.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	28

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

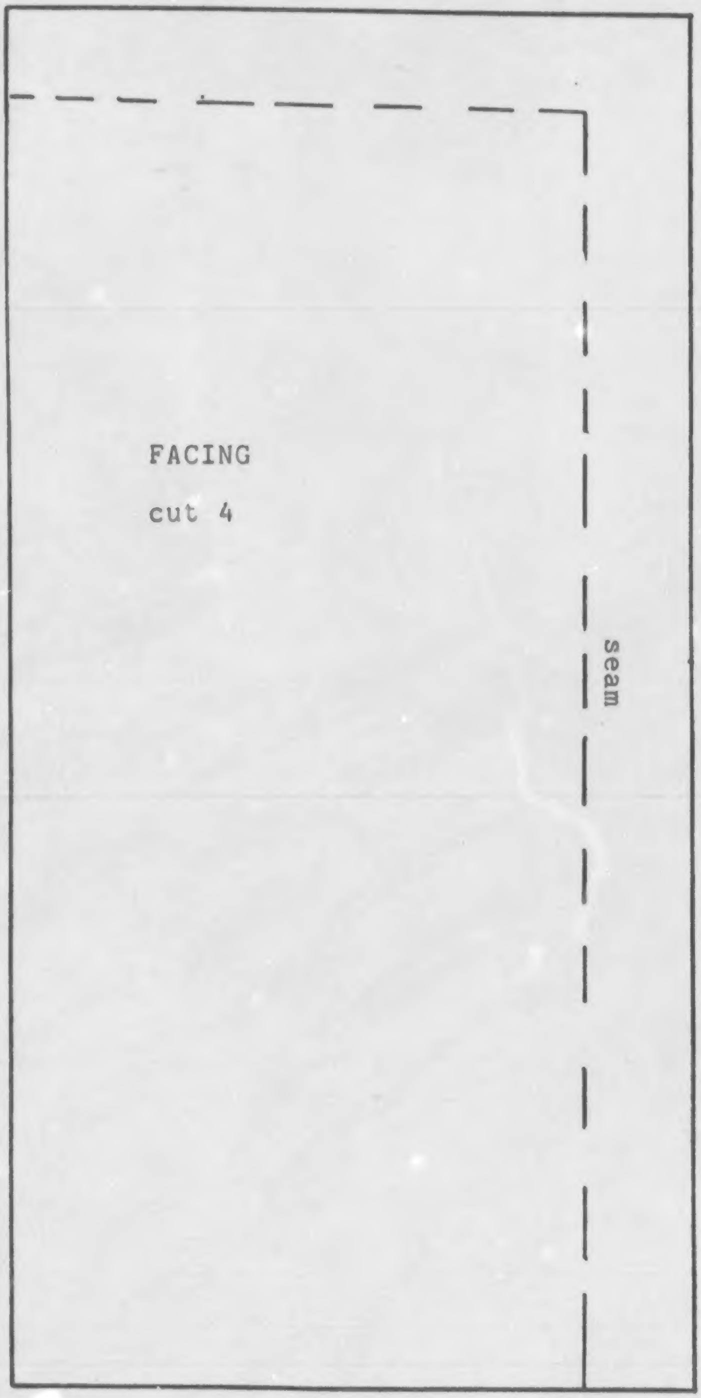
Apply hooks, eyes and snaps.

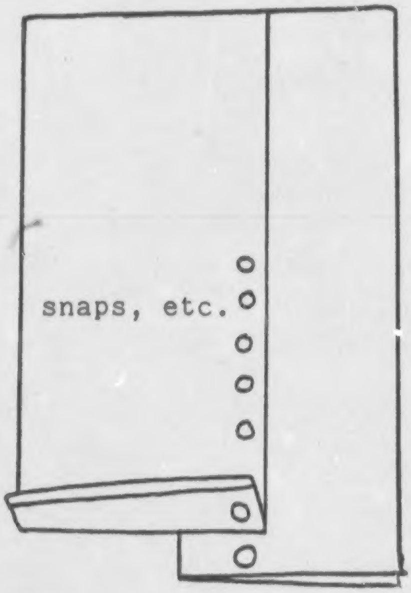
LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in applying fasteners.	1. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, pages 99-100.
2. Sew two (2) pieces of fabric together to make facing and apply each of the following 1" apart. a. Apply four (4) snaps: 1. regular snap 2. extended snap 3. hanging snap 4. covered snap b. Apply three (3) hooks and eyes: 1. straight eye 2. round eye 3. thread eye	2. a. Pattern enclosed b. Sewing Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	28	1

Facing Pattern

RVTC


FACING
cut 4
seam



SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
Snaps		
1. Was single thread used?	____	____
2. Was knot hidden?	____	____
3. Were 4 to 5 stitches taken through each hole?	____	____
4. Were stitches taken only on the under side?	____	____
5. Were stitches even and neat?	____	____
6. Were covered snaps neatly covered?	____	____
Hooks and Eyes		
1. Was the hook placed 1/8" in from the edge on the underside of the overlap?	____	____
2. Were stitches hidden on the right side of garment?	____	____
3. Were few stitches under bill to secure hook in place?	____	____
4. Was eye stitched in place by stitching through all thicknesses?	____	____
5. Were stitches even and neat?	____	____
6. Were hook and eyes spaced 1" apart?	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	28	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

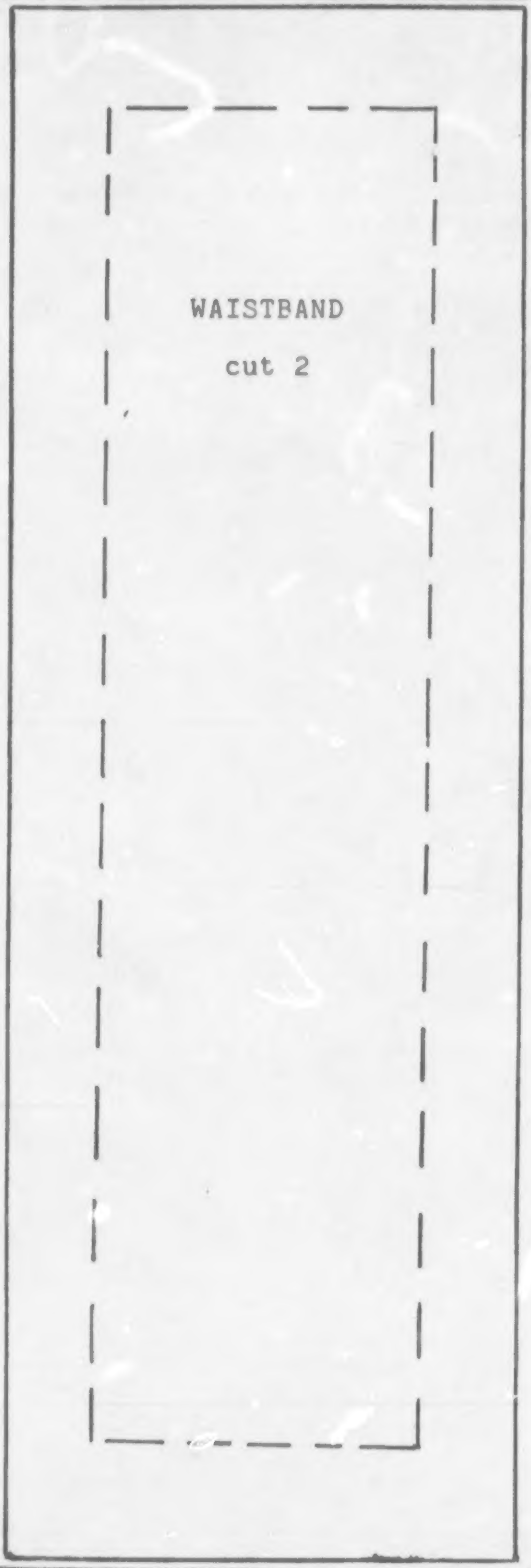
Apply nylon tape.

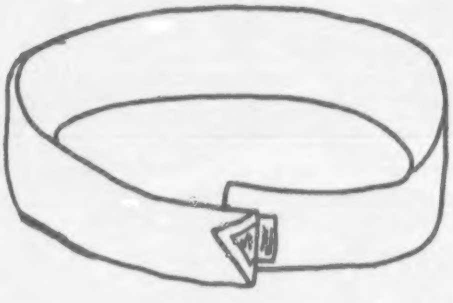
LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify steps in applying nylon tape.	1. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, page 101.
2. Make a waistband underlay and apply velcro 2" x 6".	2. a. Waistband underlay pattern enclosed b. Velcro c. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task F-28.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	28	2

Underlay Pattern

RVTC


WAISTBAND
cut 2



SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was loop piece on the underside of the overlap?.........	____	____
2. Was hook piece in matching position on the underlay?....	____	____
3. Were machine or hand stitches neat?.....................	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	28	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-28

RVTC

HG-2746-F-28

TASK: Apply Fasteners

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will apply fasteners. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
	Snaps:		
1.	Was single thread used?		
2.	Was knot hidden?		
3.	Were 4 to 5 stitches taken through each hole?		
4.	Were stitches taken only on the underside?		
5.	Were stitches even and neat?		
6.	Was covered snap neatly covered?		
	Hooks and Eyes:		
1.	Was the hook placed 1/8" in from edge on the underside of the overlap?		
2.	Were stitches hidden on right side of garmet?		
3.	Were few stitches under bill to secure hook in place?		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ____________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT
HG	2746	F	28	

Page 1 of 2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-28 CONT'D

HG-2746-F-28

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED (CONT'D):	YES	NO
4.	Was eye stitched in place by stitching through all thickness?		
5.	Were stitches even and neat?		
6.	Were thread ends clipped close to fabric?		
7.	Was hook and eye aligned?		
	Nylon Tape:		
1.	Was loop piece on underside of the overlap?		
2.	Was hook piece in matching position on the underlay?		
3.	Were machine or hand stitches neat?		

ABSTRACT EVALUATION FORM

ERIC Document No. ED ________________

Clearinghouse Accession No. ________________

Abstractor ________________

Document Type ________________

Evaluator ________________

Position ________________

Clearinghouse ________________

A. Selection of Abstract Type

1. What is the abstract type? (Circle one) Informative Indicative Mixed
2. Is the type of abstract appropriate to the document? Yes ______ No ______
3. If mixed, is the transition between styles smooth and clear? Yes ______ No ______
4. Can the reader determine whose viewpoint is being expressed? Yes ______ No ______

B. Style and Vocabulary

	Not at all	Slightly	Adequately	Completely
1. The abstract is intelligible.	1	2	3	4
2. The abstract has a logical structure.	1	2	3	4
3. The abstract uses correct spelling and grammar.	1	2	3	4
4. The abstract is understandable to the nonspecialist.	1	2	3	4
5. The abstract has an adequate topic sentence.	1	2	3	4
6. The abstract uses complete sentences.	1	2	3	4
7. The abstract explains new or technical terms, abbreviations, or acronyms. (Answer only if applicable to document in hand.)	1	2	3	4
8. The abstracts uses varied sentence patterns.	1	2	3	4

COMMENTS: (Please comment on any item rated less than "adequately.")

C. Informational Content for Specific Types of Documents

Please rate the abstract in the section corresponding to the most applicable Pubtype for the document. In most cases you will only mark one section. Use the following scale:

1 - does not cover area at all
2 - covers area slightly
3 - covers area adequately
4 - covers area completely
n/a - not applicable to document in hand

COLLECTED WORKS (020, 021, 022)

subject/scope of collection [ ]
presentation of authors [ ]
listing of titles [ ]
collective presentation of articles in collection [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*DISSERTATIONS/THESES (040,041,042,043)

literature review [ ]
objectives of study [ ]
hypotheses of study [ ]
research methods [ ]
research findings [ ]
conclusions [ ]
implications [ ]
limitations [ ]
recommendations [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

GUIDES (050, 052, 055)

subject [ ]
grade level [ ]
objectives of guide [ ]
methods used [ ]
suggested activities and materials [ ]
other areas: [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS (051)

objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
subject matter [ ]
methods used [ ]
suggested activities and materials [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*HISTORICAL MATERIALS (060)

subject [ ]
methods/sources used [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*INFORMATION ANALYSES (070, 071)

subject/scope [ ]
materials covered [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*STATISTICAL DATA (110)

subject/scope [ ]
objectives [ ]
audience [ ]
findings [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

VIEWPOINTS, POSITION PAPERS (120)

necessary background [ ]
premise or thesis [ ]
development of ideas [ ]
major supporting facts [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

REFERENCE MATERIALS (131, 132)

subject matter [ ]
reference to annotations [ ]
dates of materials [ ]
types of materials [ ]
potential users [ ]
number of entries [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

DESCRIPTIVE REPORTS (141)

program objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
personnel involved [ ]
number of participants [ ]
methods used [ ]
progress to date [ ]
evaluation of effectiveness [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*EVALUATIVE REPORTS (142)

subject of evaluation [ ]
evaluation objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
personnel involved [ ]
number of participants [ ]
methods used [ ]
progress to date [ ]
evaluation methods [ ]
evaluation criteria [ ]
evaluation results [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

RESEARCH/TECHNICAL REPORTS (143)

research objectives [ ]
research hypotheses [ ]
research methodology [ ]
findings [ ]
conclusions [ ]
implications [ ]
limitations [ ]
appendices [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

TESTS/EVALUATION INSTRUMENTS (160)

purpose [ ]
forms and levels [ ]
group to be tested [ ]
testing, scoring, grading methods [ ]
normative data [ ]
test development [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

Use the space provided to indicate content areas other than those suggested that were covered or should have been covered in the abstract.

Form pubtypes (010, 080, 150, and 170) are not included, as they should be used in conjunction with other pubtypes. Use other assigned pubtypes.

*These document types are not covered by the ERIC Processing Manual. The content areas provided here are suggestions of things to look for.

1. How long is the abstract? __________ words
Is this length appropriate? Yes ________ No ________
COMMENTS:

2. Are the important topics covered in the document adequately reflected in the abstract? Yes ________ No ________
COMMENTS:

3. Is all of the information in the abstract accurate? Yes ________ No ________
COMMENTS:

4. Is the reader able to find in the document the full and complete information mentioned in the abstract? Yes ________ No ________
COMMENTS:

5. How would you rate the abstract as a whole?
Excellent ____ Good ____ Fair ____ Marginal ____ Poor ____
COMMENTS:

(Continue comments on other side)

ABSTRACT EVALUATION FORM

ERIC Document No. ED ______________

Clearinghouse Accession No. ______________

Abstractor ______________

Document Type ______________

Evaluator ______________

Position ______________

Clearinghouse ______________

A. Selection of Abstract Type

1. What is the abstract type? (Circle one) Informative Indicative Mixed
2. Is the type of abstract appropriate to the document? Yes ______ No ______
3. *If mixed*, is the transition between styles smooth and clear? Yes ______ No ______
4. Can the reader determine whose viewpoint is being expressed? Yes ______ No ______

B. Style and Vocabulary

	Not at all	Slightly	Adequately	Completely
1. The abstract is intelligible.	1	2	3	4
2. The abstract has a logical structure.	1	2	3	4
3. The abstract uses correct spelling and grammar.	1	2	3	4
4. The abstract is understandable to the nonspecialist.	1	2	3	4
5. The abstract has an adequate topic sentence.	1	2	3	4
6. The abstract uses complete sentences.	1	2	3	4
7. The abstract explains new or technical terms, abbreviations, or acronyms. (Answer only if applicable to document in hand.)	1	2	3	4
8. The abstracts uses varied sentence patterns.	1	2	3	4

COMMENTS: (Please comment on any item rated less than "adequately.")

C. Informational Content for Specific Types of Documents

Please rate the abstract in the section corresponding to the most applicable Pubtype for the document. In most cases you will only mark one section. Use the following scale:

1 - does not cover area at all
2 - covers area slightly
3 - covers area adequately
4 - covers area completely
n/a - not applicable to document in hand

COLLECTED WORKS (020, 021, 022)

subject/scope of collection [ ]
presentation of authors [ ]
listing of titles [ ]
collective presentation of articles in collection [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*DISSERTATIONS/THESES (040,041,042,043)

literature review [ ]
objectives of study [ ]
hypotheses of study [ ]
research methods [ ]
research findings [ ]
conclusions [ ]
implications [ ]
limitations [ ]
recommendations [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

GUIDES (050, 052, 055)

subject [ ]
grade level [ ]
objectives of guide [ ]
methods used [ ]
suggested activities and materials [ ]
other areas: [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS (051)

objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
subject matter [ ]
methods used [ ]
suggested activities and materials [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*HISTORICAL MATERIALS (060)

subject [ ]
methods/sources used [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*INFORMATION ANALYSES (070, 071)

subject/scope [ ]
materials covered [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*STATISTICAL DATA (110)

subject/scope [ ]
objectives [ ]
audience [ ]
findings [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

VIEWPOINTS, POSITION PAPERS (120)

necessary background [ ]
premise or thesis [ ]
development of ideas [ ]
major supporting facts [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

REFERENCE MATERIALS (131, 132)

subject matter [ ]
reference to annotations [ ]
dates of materials [ ]
types of materials [ ]
potential users [ ]
number of entries [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

DESCRIPTIVE REPORTS (141)

program objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
personnel involved [ ]
number of participants [ ]
methods used [ ]
progress to date [ ]
evaluation of effectiveness [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*EVALUATIVE REPORTS (142)

subject of evaluation [ ]
evaluation objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
personnel involved [ ]
number of participants [ ]
methods used [ ]
progress to date [ ]
evaluation methods [ ]
evaluation criteria [ ]
evaluation results [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

RESEARCH/TECHNICAL REPORTS (143)

research objectives [ ]
research hypotheses [ ]
research methodology [ ]
findings [ ]
conclusions [ ]
implications [ ]
limitations [ ]
appendices [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

TESTS/EVALUATION INSTRUMENTS (160)

purpose [ ]
forms and levels [ ]
group to be tested [ ]
testing, scoring, grading methods [ ]
normative data [ ]
test development [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

Use the space provided to indicate content areas other than those suggested that were covered or should have been covered in the abstract.

Form pubtypes (010, 080, 150, and 170) are not included, as they should be used in conjunction with other pubtypes. Use other assigned pubtypes.

*These document types are not covered by the ERIC Processing Manual. The content areas provided here are suggestions of things to look for.

1. How long is the abstract? _________ words
Is this length appropriate? Yes _______ No _______
COMMENTS:

2. Are the important topics covered in the document adequately reflected in the abstract? Yes _______ No _______
COMMENTS:

3. Is all of the information in the abstract accurate? Yes _______ No _______
COMMENTS:

4. Is the reader able to find in the document the full and complete information mentioned in the abstract? Yes _______ No _______
COMMENTS:

5. How would you rate the abstract as a whole?
Excellent ___ Good ___ Fair ___ Marginal ___ Poor ___
COMMENTS:

(Continue comments on other side)

ABSTRACT EVALUATION FORM

ERIC Document No. ED ________________

Clearinghouse Accession No. ________________

Abstractor ________________

Document Type ________________

Evaluator ________________

Position ________________

Clearinghouse ________________

A. Selection of Abstract Type

1. What is the abstract type? (Circle one)	Informative	Indicative	Mixed
2. Is the type of abstract appropriate to the document?	Yes ________	No ________	
3. If mixed, is the transition between styles smooth and clear?	Yes ________	No ________	
4. Can the reader determine whose viewpoint is being expressed?	Yes ________	No ________	

B. Style and Vocabulary

	Not at all	Slightly	Adequately	Completely
1. The abstract is intelligible.	1	2	3	4
2. The abstract has a logical structure.	1	2	3	4
3. The abstract uses correct spelling and grammar.	1	2	3	4
4. The abstract is understandable to the nonspecialist.	1	2	3	4
5. The abstract has an adequate topic sentence.	1	2	3	4
6. The abstract uses complete sentences.	1	2	3	4
7. The abstract explains new or technical terms, abbreviations, or acronyms. (Answer only if applicable to document in hand.)	1	2	3	4
8. The abstracts uses varied sentence patterns.	1	2	3	4

COMMENTS: (Please comment on any item rated less than "adequately.")

C. Informational Content for Specific Types of Documents

Please rate the abstract in the section corresponding to the most applicable Pubtype for the document. In most cases you will only mark one section. Use the following scale:

1 - does not cover area at all
2 - covers area slightly
3 - covers area adequately
4 - covers area completely
n/a - not applicable to document in hand

COLLECTED WORKS (020, 021, 022)

subject/scope of collection [ ]
presentation of authors [ ]
listing of titles [ ]
collective presentation of articles in collection [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*DISSERTATIONS/THESES (040,041,042,043)

literature review [ ]
objectives of study [ ]
hypotheses of study [ ]
research methods [ ]
research findings [ ]
conclusions [ ]
implications [ ]
limitations [ ]
recommendations [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

GUIDES (050, 052, 055)

subject [ ]
grade level [ ]
objectives of guide [ ]
methods used [ ]
suggested activities and materials [ ]
other areas: [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS (051)

objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
subject matter [ ]
methods used [ ]
suggested activities and materials [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*HISTORICAL MATERIALS (060)

subject [ ]
methods/sources used [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*INFORMATION ANALYSES (070, 071)

subject/scope [ ]
materials covered [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*STATISTICAL DATA (110)

subject/scope [ ]
objectives [ ]
audience [ ]
findings [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

VIEWPOINTS, POSITION PAPERS (120)

necessary background [ ]
premise or thesis [ ]
development of ideas [ ]
major supporting facts [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

REFERENCE MATERIALS (131, 132)

subject matter [ ]
reference to annotations [ ]
dates of materials [ ]
types of materials [ ]
potential users [ ]
number of entries [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

DESCRIPTIVE REPORTS (141)

program objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
personnel involved [ ]
number of participants [ ]
methods used [ ]
progress to date [ ]
evaluation of effectiveness [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

*EVALUATIVE REPORTS (142)

subject of evaluation [ ]
evaluation objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
personnel involved [ ]
number of participants [ ]
methods used [ ]
progress to date [ ]
evaluation methods [ ]
evaluation criteria [ ]
evaluation results [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

RESEARCH/TECHNICAL REPORTS (143)

research objectives [ ]
research hypotheses [ ]
research methodology [ ]
findings [ ]
conclusions [ ]
implications [ ]
limitations [ ]
appendices [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

TESTS/EVALUATION INSTRUMENTS (160)

purpose [ ]
forms and levels [ ]
group to be tested [ ]
testing, scoring, grading methods [ ]
normative data [ ]
test development [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

Use the space provided to indicate content areas other than those suggested that were covered or should have been covered in the abstract.

Form pubtypes (010, 080, 150, and 170) are not included, as they should be used in conjunction with other pubtypes. Use other assigned pubtypes.

*These document types are not covered by the ERIC Processing Manual. The content areas provided here are suggestions of things to look for.

1. How long is the abstract? _________ words

   Is this length appropriate? Yes _______ No _______

   COMMENTS:

2. Are the important topics covered in the document adequately reflected in the abstract? Yes _______ No _______

   COMMENTS:

3. Is all of the information in the abstract accurate? Yes _______ No _______

   COMMENTS:

4. Is the reader able to find in the document the full and complete information mentioned in the abstract? Yes _______ No _______

   COMMENTS:

5. How would you rate the abstract as a whole?

   Excellent ____ Good ____ Fair ____ Marginal ____ Poor ____

   COMMENTS:

(Continue comments on other side)

ABSTRACT EVALUATION FORM

ERIC Document No. ED ______

Clearinghouse Accession No. ______

Abstractor ______

Document Type ______

Evaluator ______

Position ______

Clearinghouse ______

A. Selection of Abstract Type

1. What is the abstract type? (Circle one)	Informative	Indicative	Mixed
2. Is the type of abstract appropriate to the document?	Yes ______	No ______	
3. If mixed, is the transition between styles smooth and clear?	Yes ______	No ______	
4. Can the reader determine whose viewpoint is being expressed?	Yes ______	No ______	

B. Style and Vocabulary

	Not at all	Slightly	Adequately	Completely
1. The abstract is intelligible.	1	2	3	4
2. The abstract has a logical structure.	1	2	3	4
3. The abstract uses correct spelling and grammar.	1	2	3	4
4. The abstract is understandable to the nonspecialist.	1	2	3	4
5. The abstract has an adequate topic sentence.	1	2	3	4
6. The abstract uses complete sentences.	1	2	3	4
7. The abstract explains new or technical terms, abbreviations, or acronyms. (Answer only if applicable to document in hand.)	1	2	3	4
8. The abstracts uses varied sentence patterns.	1	2	3	4

COMMENTS: (Please comment on any item rated less than "adequately.")

C. Informational Content for Specific Types of Documents

Please rate the abstract in the section corresponding to the most applicable Pubtype for the document. In most cases you will only mark one section. Use the following scale:

1 - does not cover area at all
2 - covers area slightly
3 - covers area adequately
4 - covers area completely
n/a - not applicable to document in hand

COLLECTED WORKS (020, 021, 022)

subject/scope of collection ☐
presentation of authors ☐
listing of titles ☐
collective presentation of articles in collection ☐
other areas ☐
☐
☐

*DISSERTATIONS/THESES (040,041,042,043)

literature review ☐
objectives of study ☐
hypotheses of study ☐
research methods ☐
research findings ☐
conclusions ☐
implications ☐
limitations ☐
recommendations ☐
other areas ☐
☐
☐

GUIDES (050, 052, 055)

subject ☐
grade level ☐
objectives of guide ☐
methods used ☐
suggested activities and materials ☐
other areas: ☐
☐
☐

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS (051)

objectives ☐
target population ☐
subject matter ☐
methods used ☐
suggested activities and materials ☐
other areas ☐
☐
☐

*HISTORICAL MATERIALS (060)

subject ☐
methods/sources used ☐
conclusions ☐
other areas ☐
☐
☐

*INFORMATION ANALYSES (070, 071)

subject/scope ☐
materials covered ☐
conclusions ☐
other areas ☐
☐
☐

*STATISTICAL DATA (110)

subject/scope ☐
objectives ☐
audience ☐
findings ☐
other areas ☐
☐
☐

VIEWPOINTS, POSITION PAPERS (120)

necessary background ☐
premise or thesis ☐
development of ideas ☐
major supporting facts ☐
conclusions ☐
other areas ☐
☐
☐

REFERENCE MATERIALS (131, 132)

subject matter ☐
reference to annotations ☐
dates of materials ☐
types of materials ☐
potential users ☐
number of entries ☐
other areas ☐
☐
☐

DESCRIPTIVE REPORTS (141)

program objectives ☐
target population ☐
personnel involved ☐
number of participants ☐
methods used ☐
progress to date ☐
evaluation of effectiveness ☐
other areas ☐
☐
☐

*EVALUATIVE REPORTS (142)

subject of evaluation ☐
evaluation objectives ☐
target population ☐
personnel involved ☐
number of participants ☐
methods used ☐
progress to date ☐
evaluation methods ☐
evaluation criteria ☐
evaluation results ☐
other areas ☐
☐
☐

RESEARCH/TECHNICAL REPORTS (143)

research objectives ☐
research hypotheses ☐
research methodology ☐
findings ☐
conclusions ☐
implications ☐
limitations ☐
appendices ☐
other areas ☐
☐
☐

TESTS/EVALUATION INSTRUMENTS (160)

purpose ☐
forms and levels ☐
group to be tested ☐
testing, scoring, grading methods ☐
normative data ☐
test development ☐
other areas ☐
☐
☐

Use the space provided to indicate content areas other than those suggested that were covered or should have been covered in the abstract.

Form pubtypes (010, 080, 150, and 170) are not included, as they should be used in conjunction with other pubtypes. Use other assigned pubtypes.

*These document types are not covered by the ERIC Processing Manual. The content areas provided here are suggestions of things to look for.

1. How long is the abstract? _________ words

Is this length appropriate? Yes _______ No _______

COMMENTS:

2. Are the important topics covered in the document adequately reflected in the abstract? Yes _______ No _______

COMMENTS:

3. Is all of the information in the abstract accurate? Yes _______ No _______

COMMENTS:

4. Is the reader able to find in the document the full and complete information mentioned in the abstract? Yes _______ No _______

COMMENTS:

5. How would you rate the abstract as a whole?

Excellent ____ Good ____ Fair ____ Marginal ____ Poor ____

COMMENTS:

(Continue comments on other side)

ABSTRACT EVALUATION FORM

ERIC Document No. ED ____________

Clearinghouse Accession No. ____________

Abstractor ____________

Document Type ____________

Evaluator ____________

Position ____________

Clearinghouse ____________

A. Selection of Abstract Type

1. What is the abstract type? (Circle one) Informative Indicative Mixed
2. Is the type of abstract appropriate to the document? Yes ______ No ______
3. If mixed, is the transition between styles smooth and clear? Yes ______ No ______
4. Can the reader determine whose viewpoint is being expressed? Yes ______ No ______

B. Style and Vocabulary

	Not at all	Slightly	Adequately	Completely
1. The abstract is intelligible.	1	2	3	4
2. The abstract has a logical structure.	1	2	3	4
3. The abstract uses correct spelling and grammar.	1	2	3	4
4. The abstract is understandable to the nonspecialist.	1	2	3	4
5. The abstract has an adequate topic sentence.	1	2	3	4
6. The abstract uses complete sentences.	1	2	3	4
7. The abstract explains new or technical terms, abbreviations, or acronyms. (Answer only if applicable to document in hand.)	1	2	3	4
8. The abstracts uses varied sentence patterns.	1	2	3	4

COMMENTS: (Please comment on any item rated less than "adequately.")

C. Informational Content for Specific Types of Documents

Please rate the abstract in the section corresponding to the most applicable Pubtype for the document. In most cases you will only mark one section. Use the following scale:

1 - does not cover area at all
2 - covers area slightly
3 - covers area adequately
4 - covers area completely
n/a - not applicable to document in hand

COLLECTED WORKS (020, 021, 022)

subject/scope of collection [ ]
presentation of authors [ ]
listing of titles [ ]
collective presentation of articles in collection [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*DISSERTATIONS/THESES (040,041,042,043)

literature review [ ]
objectives of study [ ]
hypotheses of study [ ]
research methods [ ]
research findings [ ]
conclusions [ ]
implications [ ]
limitations [ ]
recommendations [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

GUIDES (050, 052, 055)

subject [ ]
grade level [ ]
objectives of guide [ ]
methods used [ ]
suggested activities and materials [ ]
other areas: [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS (051)

objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
subject matter [ ]
methods used [ ]
suggested activities and materials [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

*HISTORICAL MATERIALS (060)

subject [ ]
methods/sources used [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*INFORMATION ANALYSES (070, 071)

subject/scope [ ]
materials covered [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*STATISTICAL DATA (110)

subject/scope [ ]
objectives [ ]
audience [ ]
findings [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

VIEWPOINTS, POSITION PAPERS (120)

necessary background [ ]
premise or thesis [ ]
development of ideas [ ]
major supporting facts [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

REFERENCE MATERIALS (131, 132)

subject matter [ ]
reference to annotations [ ]
dates of materials [ ]
types of materials [ ]
potential users [ ]
number of entries [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

DESCRIPTIVE REPORTS (141)

program objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
personnel involved [ ]
number of participants [ ]
methods used [ ]
progress to date [ ]
evaluation of effectiveness [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*EVALUATIVE REPORTS (142)

subject of evaluation [ ]
evaluation objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
personnel involved [ ]
number of participants [ ]
methods used [ ]
progress to date [ ]
evaluation methods [ ]
evaluation criteria [ ]
evaluation results [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

RESEARCH/TECHNICAL REPORTS (143)

research objectives [ ]
research hypotheses [ ]
research methodology [ ]
findings [ ]
conclusions [ ]
implications [ ]
limitations [ ]
appendices [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

TESTS/EVALUATION INSTRUMENTS (160)

purpose [ ]
forms and levels [ ]
group to be tested [ ]
testing, scoring, grading methods [ ]
normative data [ ]
test development [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

Use the space provided to indicate content areas other than those suggested that were covered or should have been covered in the abstract.

Form pubtypes (010, 080, 150, and 170) are not included, as they should be used in conjunction with other pubtypes. Use other assigned pubtypes.

*These document types are not covered by the ERIC Processing Manual. The content areas provided here are suggestions of things to look for.

1. How long is the abstract? _________ words

Is this length appropriate? Yes _______ No _______

COMMENTS:

2. Are the important topics covered in the document adequately reflected in the abstract? Yes _______ No _______

COMMENTS:

3. Is all of the information in the abstract accurate? Yes _______ No _______

COMMENTS:

4. Is the reader able to find in the document the full and complete information mentioned in the abstract? Yes _______ No _______

COMMENTS:

5. How would you rate the abstract as a whole?

Excellent ___ Good ___ Fair ___ Marginal ___ Poor ___

COMMENTS:

(Continue comments on other side)

ABSTRACT EVALUATION FORM

ERIC Document No. ED ____________

Clearinghouse Accession No. ____________

Abstractor ____________

Document Type ____________

Evaluator ____________

Position ____________

Clearinghouse ____________

A. Selection of Abstract Type

1. What is the abstract type? (Circle one) Informative Indicative Mixed
2. Is the type of abstract appropriate to the document? Yes ______ No ______
3. If mixed, is the transition between styles smooth and clear? Yes ______ No ______
4. Can the reader determine whose viewpoint is being expressed? Yes ______ No ______

B. Style and Vocabulary

	Not at all	Slightly	Adequately	Completely
1. The abstract is intelligible.	1	2	3	4
2. The abstract has a logical structure.	1	2	3	4
3. The abstract uses correct spelling and grammar.	1	2	3	4
4. The abstract is understandable to the nonspecialist.	1	2	3	4
5. The abstract has an adequate topic sentence.	1	2	3	4
6. The abstract uses complete sentences.	1	2	3	4
7. The abstract explains new or technical terms, abbreviations, or acronyms. (Answer only if applicable to document in hand.)	1	2	3	4
8. The abstracts uses varied sentence patterns.	1	2	3	4

COMMENTS: (Please comment on any item rated less than "adequately.")

C. Informational Content for Specific Types of Documents

Please rate the abstract in the section corresponding to the most applicable Pubtype for the document. In most cases you will only mark one section. Use the following scale:

1 - does not cover area at all
2 - covers area slightly
3 - covers area adequately
4 - covers area completely
n/a - not applicable to document in hand

COLLECTED WORKS (020, 021, 022)

subject/scope of collection	☐
presentation of authors	☐
listing of titles	☐
collective presentation of articles in collection	☐
other areas	☐
	☐
	☐

*DISSERTATIONS/THESES (040,041,042,043)

literature review	☐
objectives of study	☐
hypotheses of study	☐
research methods	☐
research findings	☐
conclusions	☐
implications	☐
limitations	☐
recommendations	☐
other areas	☐
	☐
	☐

GUIDES (050, 052, 055)

subject	☐
grade level	☐
objectives of guide	☐
methods used	☐
suggested activities and materials	☐
other areas:	☐
	☐
	☐

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS (051)

objectives	☐
target population	☐
subject matter	☐
methods used	☐
suggested activities and materials	☐
other areas	☐
	☐
	☐

*HISTORICAL MATERIALS (060)

subject	☐
methods/sources used	☐
conclusions	☐
other areas	☐
	☐
	☐

*INFORMATION ANALYSES (070, 071)

subject/scope	☐
materials covered	☐
conclusions	☐
other areas	☐
	☐
	☐

*STATISTICAL DATA (110)

subject/scope	☐
objectives	☐
audience	☐
findings	☐
other areas	☐
	☐
	☐

VIEWPOINTS, POSITION PAPERS (120)

necessary background	☐
premise or thesis	☐
development of ideas	☐
major supporting facts	☐
conclusions	☐
other areas	☐
	☐
	☐

REFERENCE MATERIALS (131, 132)

subject matter	☐
reference to annotations	☐
dates of materials	☐
types of materials	☐
potential users	☐
number of entries	☐
other areas	☐
	☐
	☐

DESCRIPTIVE REPORTS (141)

program objectives	☐
target population	☐
personnel involved	☐
number of participants	☐
methods used	☐
progress to date	☐
evaluation of effectiveness	☐
other areas	☐
	☐
	☐

*EVALUATIVE REPORTS (142)

subject of evaluation	☐
evaluation objectives	☐
target population	☐
personnel involved	☐
number of participants	☐
methods used	☐
progress to date	☐
evaluation methods	☐
evaluation criteria	☐
evaluation results	☐
other areas	☐
	☐
	☐

RESEARCH/TECHNICAL REPORTS (143)

research objectives	☐
research hypotheses	☐
research methodology	☐
findings	☐
conclusions	☐
implications	☐
limitations	☐
appendices	☐
other areas	☐
	☐
	☐

TESTS/EVALUATION INSTRUMENTS (160)

purpose	☐
forms and levels	☐
group to be tested	☐
testing, scoring, grading methods	☐
normative data	☐
test development	☐
other areas	☐
	☐
	☐

Use the space provided to indicate content areas other than those suggested that were covered or should have been covered in the abstract.

Form pubtypes (010, 080, 150, and 170) are not included, as they should be used in conjunction with other pubtypes. Use other assigned pubtypes.

*These document types are not covered by the ERIC Processing Manual. The content areas provided here are suggestions of things to look for.

1. How long is the abstract? _________ words
Is this length appropriate? Yes _______ No _______
COMMENTS:

2. Are the important topics covered in the document adequately reflected in the abstract? Yes _______ No _______
COMMENTS:

3. Is all of the information in the abstract accurate? Yes _______ No _______
COMMENTS:

4. Is the reader able to find in the document the full and complete information mentioned in the abstract? Yes _______ No _______
COMMENTS:

5. How would you rate the abstract as a whole?
Excellent ____ Good ____ Fair ____ Marginal ____ Poor ____
COMMENTS:

(Continue comments on other side)

ABSTRACT EVALUATION FORM

ERIC Document No. ED

Clearinghouse Accession No.

Abstractor

Document Type

Evaluator

Position

Clearinghouse

A. Selection of Abstract Type

1. What is the abstract type? (Circle one) Informative Indicative Mixed
2. Is the type of abstract appropriate to the document? Yes No
3. *If mixed*, is the transition between styles smooth and clear? Yes No
4. Can the reader determine whose viewpoint is being expressed? Yes No

---

B. Style and Vocabulary

	Not at all	Slightly	Adequately	Completely
1. The abstract is intelligible.	1	2	3	4
2. The abstract has a logical structure.	1	2	3	4
3. The abstract uses correct spelling and grammar.	1	2	3	4
4. The abstract is understandable to the nonspecialist.	1	2	3	4
5. The abstract has an adequate topic sentence.	1	2	3	4
6. The abstract uses complete sentences.	1	2	3	4
7. The abstract explains new or technical terms, abbreviations, or acronyms. (Answer only if applicable to document in hand.)	1	2	3	4
8. The abstracts uses varied sentence patterns.	1	2	3	4

COMMENTS: (Please comment on any item rated less than "adequately.")

C. Informational Content for Specific Types of Documents

Please rate the abstract in the section corresponding to the most applicable Pubtype for the document. In most cases you will only mark one section. Use the following scale:

1 - does not cover area at all
2 - covers area slightly
3 - covers area adequately
4 - covers area completely
n/a - not applicable to document in hand

COLLECTED WORKS (020, 021, 022)

subject/scope of collection [ ]
presentation of authors [ ]
listing of titles [ ]
collective presentation of articles in collection [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*DISSERTATIONS/THESES (040,041,042,043)

literature review [ ]
objectives of study [ ]
hypotheses of study [ ]
research methods [ ]
research findings [ ]
conclusions [ ]
implications [ ]
limitations [ ]
recommendations [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

GUIDES (050, 052, 055)

subject [ ]
grade level [ ]
objectives of guide [ ]
methods used [ ]
suggested activities and materials [ ]
other areas: [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS (051)

objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
subject matter [ ]
methods used [ ]
suggested activities and materials [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*HISTORICAL MATERIALS (060)

subject [ ]
methods/sources used [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*INFORMATION ANALYSES (070, 071)

subject/scope [ ]
materials covered [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*STATISTICAL DATA (110)

subject/scope [ ]
objectives [ ]
audience [ ]
findings [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

VIEWPOINTS, POSITION PAPERS (120)

necessary background [ ]
premise or thesis [ ]
development of ideas [ ]
major supporting facts [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

REFERENCE MATERIALS (131, 132)

subject matter [ ]
reference to annotations [ ]
dates of materials [ ]
types of materials [ ]
potential users [ ]
number of entries [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

DESCRIPTIVE REPORTS (141)

program objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
personnel involved [ ]
number of participants [ ]
methods used [ ]
progress to date [ ]
evaluation of effectiveness [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*EVALUATIVE REPORTS (142)

subject of evaluation [ ]
evaluation objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
personnel involved [ ]
number of participants [ ]
methods used [ ]
progress to date [ ]
evaluation methods [ ]
evaluation criteria [ ]
evaluation results [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

RESEARCH/TECHNICAL REPORTS (143)

research objectives [ ]
research hypotheses [ ]
research methodology [ ]
findings [ ]
conclusions [ ]
implications [ ]
limitations [ ]
appendices [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

TESTS/EVALUATION INSTRUMENTS (160)

purpose [ ]
forms and levels [ ]
group to be tested [ ]
testing, scoring, grading methods [ ]
normative data [ ]
test development [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

Use the space provided to indicate content areas other than those suggested that were covered or should have been covered in the abstract.

Form pubtypes (010, 080, 150, and 170) are not included, as they should be used in conjunction with other pubtypes. Use other assigned pubtypes.

*These document types are not covered by the ERIC Processing Manual. The content areas provided here are suggestions of things to look for.

1. How long is the abstract? __________ words

Is this length appropriate? Yes ________ No ________

COMMENTS:

2. Are the important topics covered in the document adequately reflected in the abstract? Yes ________ No ________

COMMENTS:

3. Is all of the information in the abstract accurate? Yes ________ No ________

COMMENTS:

4. Is the reader able to find in the document the full and complete information mentioned in the abstract? Yes ________ No ________

COMMENTS:

5. How would you rate the abstract as a whole?

Excellent ____ Good ____ Fair ____ Marginal ____ Poor ____

COMMENTS:

(Continue comments on other side)

ABSTRACT EVALUATION FORM

ERIC Document No. ED ______________

Clearinghouse Accession No. ______________

Abstractor ______________

Document Type ______________

Evaluator ______________

Position ______________

Clearinghouse ______________

A. Selection of Abstract Type

1.	What is the abstract type? (Circle one)	Informative	Indicative	Mixed
2.	Is the type of abstract appropriate to the document?	Yes ______	No ______	
3.	If mixed, is the transition between styles smooth and clear?	Yes ______	No ______	
4.	Can the reader determine whose viewpoint is being expressed?	Yes ______	No ______	

B. Style and Vocabulary

		Not at all	Slightly	Adequately	Completely
1.	The abstract is intelligible.	1	2	3	4
2.	The abstract has a logical structure.	1	2	3	4
3.	The abstract uses correct spelling and grammar.	1	2	3	4
4.	The abstract is understandable to the nonspecialist.	1	2	3	4
5.	The abstract has an adequate topic sentence.	1	2	3	4
6.	The abstract uses complete sentences.	1	2	3	4
7.	The abstract explains new or technical terms, abbreviations, or acronyms. (Answer only if applicable to document in hand.)	1	2	3	4
8.	The abstracts uses varied sentence patterns.	1	2	3	4

COMMENTS: (Please comment on any item rated less than "adequately.")

C. Informational Content for Specific Types of Documents

Please rate the abstract in the section corresponding to the most applicable Pubtype for the document. In most cases you will only mark one section. Use the following scale:

1 - does not cover area at all
2 - covers area slightly
3 - covers area adequately
4 - covers area completely
n/a - not applicable to document in hand

COLLECTED WORKS (020, 021, 022)

subject/scope of collection [ ]
presentation of authors [ ]
listing of titles [ ]
collective presentation of articles in collection [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*DISSERTATIONS/THESES (040,041,042,043)

literature review [ ]
objectives of study [ ]
hypotheses of study [ ]
research methods [ ]
research findings [ ]
conclusions [ ]
implications [ ]
limitations [ ]
recommendations [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

GUIDES (050, 052, 055)

subject [ ]
grade level [ ]
objectives of guide [ ]
methods used [ ]
suggested activities and materials [ ]
other areas: [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS (051)

objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
subject matter [ ]
methods used [ ]
suggested activities and materials [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*HISTORICAL MATERIALS (060)

subject [ ]
methods/sources used [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*INFORMATION ANALYSES (070, 071)

subject/scope [ ]
materials covered [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*STATISTICAL DATA (110)

subject/scope [ ]
objectives [ ]
audience [ ]
findings [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

VIEWPOINTS, POSITION PAPERS (120)

necessary background [ ]
premise or thesis [ ]
development of ideas [ ]
major supporting facts [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

REFERENCE MATERIALS (131, 132)

subject matter [ ]
reference to annotations [ ]
dates of materials [ ]
types of materials [ ]
potential users [ ]
number of entries [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

DESCRIPTIVE REPORTS (141)

program objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
personnel involved [ ]
number of participants [ ]
methods used [ ]
progress to date [ ]
evaluation of effectiveness [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*EVALUATIVE REPORTS (142)

subject of evaluation [ ]
evaluation objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
personnel involved [ ]
number of participants [ ]
methods used [ ]
progress to date [ ]
evaluation methods [ ]
evaluation criteria [ ]
evaluation results [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

RESEARCH/TECHNICAL REPORTS (143)

research objectives [ ]
research hypotheses [ ]
research methodology [ ]
findings [ ]
conclusions [ ]
implications [ ]
limitations [ ]
appendices [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

TESTS/EVALUATION INSTRUMENTS (160)

purpose [ ]
forms and levels [ ]
group to be tested [ ]
testing, scoring, grading methods [ ]
normative data [ ]
test development [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

Use the space provided to indicate content areas other than those suggested that were covered or should have been covered in the abstract.

Form pubtypes (010, 080, 150, and 170) are not included, as they should be used in conjunction with other pubtypes. Use other assigned pubtypes.

*These document types are not covered by the ERIC Processing Manual. The content areas provided here are suggestions of things to look for.

1. How long is the abstract? _________ words
   Is this length appropriate? Yes _______ No _______
   COMMENTS:

2. Are the important topics covered in the document adequately reflected in the abstract? Yes _______ No _______
   COMMENTS:

3. Is all of the information in the abstract accurate? Yes _______ No _______
   COMMENTS:

4. Is the reader able to find in the document the full and complete information mentioned in the abstract? Yes _______ No _______
   COMMENTS:

5. How would you rate the abstract as a whole?
   Excellent ____ Good ____ Fair ____ Marginal ____ Poor ____
   COMMENTS:

(Continue comments on other side)

ABSTRACT EVALUATION FORM

ERIC Document No. ED ____________________

Clearinghouse Accession No. ____________________

Abstractor ____________________

Document Type ____________________

Evaluator ____________________

Position ____________________

Clearinghouse ____________________

A. Selection of Abstract Type

1.	What is the abstract type? (Circle one)	Informative	Indicative	Mixed
2.	Is the type of abstract appropriate to the document?	Yes ________	No ________	
3.	If mixed, is the transition between styles smooth and clear?	Yes ________	No ________	
4.	Can the reader determine whose viewpoint is being expressed?	Yes ________	No ________	

B. Style and Vocabulary

		Not at all	Slightly	Adequately	Completely
1.	The abstract is intelligible.	1	2	3	4
2.	The abstract has a logical structure.	1	2	3	4
3.	The abstract uses correct spelling and grammar.	1	2	3	4
4.	The abstract is understandable to the nonspecialist.	1	2	3	4
5.	The abstract has an adequate topic sentence.	1	2	3	4
6.	The abstract uses complete sentences.	1	2	3	4
7.	The abstract explains new or technical terms, abbreviations, or acronyms. (Answer only if applicable to document in hand.)	1	2	3	4
8.	The abstracts uses varied sentence patterns.	1	2	3	4

COMMENTS: (Please comment on any item rated less than "adequately.")

C. Informational Content for Specific Types of Documents

Please rate the abstract in the section corresponding to the most applicable Pubtype for the document. In most cases you will only mark one section. Use the following scale:

1 - does not cover area at all
2 - covers area slightly
3 - covers area adequately
4 - covers area completely
n/a - not applicable to document in hand

COLLECTED WORKS (020, 021, 022)

subject/scope of collection [ ]
presentation of authors [ ]
listing of titles [ ]
collective presentation of articles in collection [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*DISSERTATIONS/THESES (040,041,042,043)

literature review [ ]
objectives of study [ ]
hypotheses of study [ ]
research methods [ ]
research findings [ ]
conclusions [ ]
implications [ ]
limitations [ ]
recommendations [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

GUIDES (050, 052, 055)

subject [ ]
grade level [ ]
objectives of guide [ ]
methods used [ ]
suggested activities and materials [ ]
other areas: [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS (051)

objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
subject matter [ ]
methods used [ ]
suggested activities and materials [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*HISTORICAL MATERIALS (060)

subject [ ]
methods/sources used [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*INFORMATION ANALYSES (070, 071)

subject/scope [ ]
materials covered [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*STATISTICAL DATA (110)

subject/scope [ ]
objectives [ ]
audience [ ]
findings [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

VIEWPOINTS, POSITION PAPERS (120)

necessary background [ ]
premise or thesis [ ]
development of ideas [ ]
major supporting facts [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

REFERENCE MATERIALS (131, 132)

subject matter [ ]
reference to annotations [ ]
dates of materials [ ]
types of materials [ ]
potential users [ ]
number of entries [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

DESCRIPTIVE REPORTS (141)

program objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
personnel involved [ ]
number of participants [ ]
methods used [ ]
progress to date [ ]
evaluation of effectiveness [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*EVALUATIVE REPORTS (142)

subject of evaluation [ ]
evaluation objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
personnel involved [ ]
number of participants [ ]
methods used [ ]
progress to date [ ]
evaluation methods [ ]
evaluation criteria [ ]
evaluation results [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

RESEARCH/TECHNICAL REPORTS (143)

research objectives [ ]
research hypotheses [ ]
research methodology [ ]
findings [ ]
conclusions [ ]
implications [ ]
limitations [ ]
appendices [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

TESTS/EVALUATION INSTRUMENTS (160)

purpose [ ]
forms and levels [ ]
group to be tested [ ]
testing, scoring, grading methods [ ]
normative data [ ]
test development [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

Use the space provided to indicate content areas other than those suggested that were covered or should have been covered in the abstract.

Form pubtypes (010, 080, 150, and 170) are not included, as they should be used in conjunction with other pubtypes. Use other assigned pubtypes.

*These document types are not covered by the ERIC Processing Manual. The content areas provided here are suggestions of things to look for.

1. How long is the abstract? _________ words

   Is this length appropriate? Yes _______ No _______

   COMMENTS:

2. Are the important topics covered in the document adequately reflected in the abstract? Yes _______ No _______

   COMMENTS:

3. Is all of the information in the abstract accurate? Yes _______ No _______

   COMMENTS:

4. Is the reader able to find in the document the full and complete information mentioned in the abstract? Yes _______ No _______

   COMMENTS:

5. How would you rate the abstract as a whole?

   Excellent ___ Good ___ Fair ___ Marginal ___ Poor ___

   COMMENTS:

(Continue comments on other side)

ABSTRACT EVALUATION FORM

ERIC Document No. ED ______________

Clearinghouse Accession No. ______________

Abstractor ______________

Document Type ______________

Evaluator ______________

Position ______________

Clearinghouse ______________

A. Selection of Abstract Type

1. What is the abstract type? (Circle one) Informative Indicative Mixed
2. Is the type of abstract appropriate to the document? Yes ______ No ______
3. If mixed, is the transition between styles smooth and clear? Yes ______ No ______
4. Can the reader determine whose viewpoint is being expressed? Yes ______ No ______

B. Style and Vocabulary

	Not at all	Slightly	Adequately	Completely
1. The abstract is intelligible.	1	2	3	4
2. The abstract has a logical structure.	1	2	3	4
3. The abstract uses correct spelling and grammar.	1	2	3	4
4. The abstract is understandable to the nonspecialist.	1	2	3	4
5. The abstract has an adequate topic sentence.	1	2	3	4
6. The abstract uses complete sentences.	1	2	3	4
7. The abstract explains new or technical terms, abbreviations, or acronyms. (Answer only if applicable to document in hand.)	1	2	3	4
8. The abstracts uses varied sentence patterns.	1	2	3	4

COMMENTS: (Please comment on any item rated less than "adequately.")

C. Informational Content for Specific Types of Documents

Please rate the abstract in the section corresponding to the most applicable Pubtype for the document. In most cases you will only mark one section. Use the following scale:

1 - does not cover area at all
2 - covers area slightly
3 - covers area adequately
4 - covers area completely
n/a - not applicable to document in hand

COLLECTED WORKS (020, 021, 022)

subject/scope of collection [ ]
presentation of authors [ ]
listing of titles [ ]
collective presentation of articles in collection [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*DISSERTATIONS/THESES (040,041,042,043)

literature review [ ]
objectives of study [ ]
hypotheses of study [ ]
research methods [ ]
research findings [ ]
conclusions [ ]
implications [ ]
limitations [ ]
recommendations [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

GUIDES (050, 052, 055)

subject [ ]
grade level [ ]
objectives of guide [ ]
methods used [ ]
suggested activities and materials [ ]
other areas: [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS (051)

objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
subject matter [ ]
methods used [ ]
suggested activities and materials [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*HISTORICAL MATERIALS (060)

subject [ ]
methods/sources used [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*INFORMATION ANALYSES (070, 071)

subject/scope [ ]
materials covered [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*STATISTICAL DATA (110)

subject/scope [ ]
objectives [ ]
audience [ ]
findings [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

VIEWPOINTS, POSITION PAPERS (120)

necessary background [ ]
premise or thesis [ ]
development of ideas [ ]
major supporting facts [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

REFERENCE MATERIALS (131, 132)

subject matter [ ]
reference to annotations [ ]
dates of materials [ ]
types of materials [ ]
potential users [ ]
number of entries [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

DESCRIPTIVE REPORTS (141)

program objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
personnel involved [ ]
number of participants [ ]
methods used [ ]
progress to date [ ]
evaluation of effectiveness [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*EVALUATIVE REPORTS (142)

subject of evaluation [ ]
evaluation objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
personnel involved [ ]
number of participants [ ]
methods used [ ]
progress to date [ ]
evaluation methods [ ]
evaluation criteria [ ]
evaluation results [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

RESEARCH/TECHNICAL REPORTS (143)

research objectives [ ]
research hypotheses [ ]
research methodology [ ]
findings [ ]
conclusions [ ]
implications [ ]
limitations [ ]
appendices [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

TESTS/EVALUATION INSTRUMENTS (160)

purpose [ ]
forms and levels [ ]
group to be tested [ ]
testing, scoring, grading methods [ ]
normative data [ ]
test development [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

Use the space provided to indicate content areas other than those suggested that were covered or should have been covered in the abstract.

Form pubtypes (010, 080, 150, and 170) are not included, as they should be used in conjunction with other pubtypes. Use other assigned pubtypes.

*These document types are not covered by the ERIC Processing Manual. The content areas provided here are suggestions of things to look for.

1. How long is the abstract? __________ words
   Is this length appropriate? Yes ________ No ________
   COMMENTS:

2. Are the important topics covered in the document adequately reflected in the abstract? Yes ________ No ________
   COMMENTS:

3. Is all of the information in the abstract accurate? Yes ________ No ________
   COMMENTS:

4. Is the reader able to find in the document the full and complete information mentioned in the abstract? Yes ________ No ________
   COMMENTS:

5. How would you rate the abstract as a whole?
   Excellent ____ Good ____ Fair ____ Marginal ____ Poor ____
   COMMENTS:

(Continue comments on other side)

ABSTRACT EVALUATION FORM

ERIC Document No. ED ____________

Clearinghouse Accession No. ____________

Abstractor ____________

Document Type ____________

Evaluator ____________

Position ____________

Clearinghouse ____________

A. Selection of Abstract Type

1. What is the abstract type? (Circle one) Informative Indicative Mixed
2. Is the type of abstract appropriate to the document? Yes ______ No ______
3. If mixed, is the transition between styles smooth and clear? Yes ______ No ______
4. Can the reader determine whose viewpoint is being expressed? Yes ______ No ______

B. Style and Vocabulary

	Not at all	Slightly	Adequately	Completely
1. The abstract is intelligible.	1	2	3	4
2. The abstract has a logical structure.	1	2	3	4
3. The abstract uses correct spelling and grammar.	1	2	3	4
4. The abstract is understandable to the nonspecialist.	1	2	3	4
5. The abstract has an adequate topic sentence.	1	2	3	4
6. The abstract uses complete sentences.	1	2	3	4
7. The abstract explains new or technical terms, abbreviations, or acronyms. (Answer only if applicable to document in hand.)	1	2	3	4
8. The abstracts uses varied sentence patterns.	1	2	3	4

COMMENTS: (Please comment on any item rated less than "adequately.")

C. Informational Content for Specific Types of Documents

Please rate the abstract in the section corresponding to the most applicable Pubtype for the document. In most cases you will only mark one section. Use the following scale:

1 - does not cover area at all
2 - covers area slightly
3 - covers area adequately
4 - covers area completely
n/a - not applicable to document in hand

COLLECTED WORKS (020, 021, 022)

subject/scope of collection [ ]
presentation of authors [ ]
listing of titles [ ]
collective presentation of articles in collection [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

*DISSERTATIONS/THESES (040,041,042,043)

literature review [ ]
objectives of study [ ]
hypotheses of study [ ]
research methods [ ]
research findings [ ]
conclusions [ ]
implications [ ]
limitations [ ]
recommendations [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

GUIDES (050, 052, 055)

subject [ ]
grade level [ ]
objectives of guide [ ]
methods used [ ]
suggested activities and materials [ ]
other areas: [ ]
[ ]

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS (051)

objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
subject matter [ ]
methods used [ ]
suggested activities and materials [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

*HISTORICAL MATERIALS (060)

subject [ ]
methods/sources used [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

*INFORMATION ANALYSES (070, 071)

subject/scope [ ]
materials covered [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

*STATISTICAL DATA (110)

subject/scope [ ]
objectives [ ]
audience [ ]
findings [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

VIEWPOINTS, POSITION PAPERS (120)

necessary background [ ]
premise or thesis [ ]
development of ideas [ ]
major supporting facts [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

REFERENCE MATERIALS (131, 132)

subject matter [ ]
reference to annotations [ ]
dates of materials [ ]
types of materials [ ]
potential users [ ]
number of entries [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

DESCRIPTIVE REPORTS (141)

program objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
personnel involved [ ]
number of participants [ ]
methods used [ ]
progress to date [ ]
evaluation of effectiveness [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

*EVALUATIVE REPORTS (142)

subject of evaluation [ ]
evaluation objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
personnel involved [ ]
number of participants [ ]
methods used [ ]
progress to date [ ]
evaluation methods [ ]
evaluation criteria [ ]
evaluation results [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

RESEARCH/TECHNICAL REPORTS (143)

research objectives [ ]
research hypotheses [ ]
research methodology [ ]
findings [ ]
conclusions [ ]
implications [ ]
limitations [ ]
appendices [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

TESTS/EVALUATION INSTRUMENTS (160)

purpose [ ]
forms and levels [ ]
group to be tested [ ]
testing, scoring, grading methods [ ]
normative data [ ]
test development [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

Use the space provided to indicate content areas other than those suggested that were covered or should have been covered in the abstract.

Form pubtypes (010, 080, 150, and 170) are not included, as they should be used in conjunction with other pubtypes. Use other assigned pubtypes.

*These document types are not covered by the ERIC Processing Manual. The content areas provided here are suggestions of things to look for.

1. How long is the abstract? __________ words

Is this length appropriate? Yes ________ No ________

COMMENTS:

2. Are the important topics covered in the document adequately reflected in the abstract? Yes ________ No ________

COMMENTS:

3. Is all of the information in the abstract accurate? Yes ________ No ________

COMMENTS:

4. Is the reader able to find in the document the full and complete information mentioned in the abstract? Yes ________ No ________

COMMENTS:

5. How would you rate the abstract as a whole?

Excellent ____ Good ____ Fair ____ Marginal ____ Poor ____

COMMENTS:

(Continue comments on other side)

ABSTRACT EVALUATION FORM

ERIC Document No. ED ____________

Clearinghouse Accession No. ____________

Abstractor ____________

Document Type ____________

Evaluator ____________

Position ____________

Clearinghouse ____________

A. Selection of Abstract Type

1. What is the abstract type? (Circle one)	Informative	Indicative	Mixed
2. Is the type of abstract appropriate to the document?	Yes ______	No ______	
3. *If mixed*, is the transition between styles smooth and clear?	Yes ______	No ______	
4. Can the reader determine whose viewpoint is being expressed?	Yes ______	No ______	

B. Style and Vocabulary

	Not at all	Slightly	Adequately	Completely
1. The abstract is intelligible.	1	2	3	4
2. The abstract has a logical structure.	1	2	3	4
3. The abstract uses correct spelling and grammar.	1	2	3	4
4. The abstract is understandable to the nonspecialist.	1	2	3	4
5. The abstract has an adequate topic sentence.	1	2	3	4
6. The abstract uses complete sentences.	1	2	3	4
7. The abstract explains new or technical terms, abbreviations, or acronyms. (Answer only if applicable to document in hand.)	1	2	3	4
8. The abstracts uses varied sentence patterns.	1	2	3	4

COMMENTS: (Please comment on any item rated less than "adequately.")

C. Informational Content for Specific Types of Documents

Please rate the abstract in the section corresponding to the most applicable Pubtype for the document. In most cases you will only mark one section. Use the following scale:

1 - does not cover area at all
2 - covers area slightly
3 - covers area adequately
4 - covers area completely
n/a - not applicable to document in hand

COLLECTED WORKS (020, 021, 022)

subject/scope of collection [ ]
presentation of authors [ ]
listing of titles [ ]
collective presentation of articles in collection [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*DISSERTATIONS/THESES (040,041,042,043)

literature review [ ]
objectives of study [ ]
hypotheses of study [ ]
research methods [ ]
research findings [ ]
conclusions [ ]
implications [ ]
limitations [ ]
recommendations [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

GUIDES (050, 052, 055)

subject [ ]
grade level [ ]
objectives of guide [ ]
methods used [ ]
suggested activities and materials [ ]
other areas: [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS (051)

objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
subject matter [ ]
methods used [ ]
suggested activities and materials [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

*HISTORICAL MATERIALS (060)

subject [ ]
methods/sources used [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*INFORMATION ANALYSES (070, 071)

subject/scope [ ]
materials covered [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*STATISTICAL DATA (110)

subject/scope [ ]
objectives [ ]
audience [ ]
findings [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

VIEWPOINTS, POSITION PAPERS (120)

necessary background [ ]
premise or thesis [ ]
development of ideas [ ]
major supporting facts [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

REFERENCE MATERIALS (131, 132)

subject matter [ ]
reference to annotations [ ]
dates of materials [ ]
types of materials [ ]
potential users [ ]
number of entries [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

DESCRIPTIVE REPORTS (141)

program objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
personnel involved [ ]
number of participants [ ]
methods used [ ]
progress to date [ ]
evaluation of effectiveness [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

*EVALUATIVE REPORTS (142)

subject of evaluation [ ]
evaluation objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
personnel involved [ ]
number of participants [ ]
methods used [ ]
progress to date [ ]
evaluation methods [ ]
evaluation criteria [ ]
evaluation results [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

RESEARCH/TECHNICAL REPORTS (143)

research objectives [ ]
research hypotheses [ ]
research methodology [ ]
findings [ ]
conclusions [ ]
implications [ ]
limitations [ ]
appendices [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

TESTS/EVALUATION INSTRUMENTS (160)

purpose [ ]
forms and levels [ ]
group to be tested [ ]
testing, scoring, grading methods [ ]
normative data [ ]
test development [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

Use the space provided to indicate content areas other than those suggested that were covered or should have been covered in the abstract.

Form pubtypes (010, 080, 150, and 170) are not included, as they should be used in conjunction with other pubtypes. Use other assigned pubtypes.

*These document types are not covered by the ERIC Processing Manual. The content areas provided here are suggestions of things to look for.

1. How long is the abstract? ________ words
Is this length appropriate? Yes ________ No ________
COMMENTS:

2. Are the important topics covered in the document adequately reflected in the abstract? Yes ________ No ________
COMMENTS:

3. Is all of the information in the abstract accurate? Yes ________ No ________
COMMENTS:

4. Is the reader able to find in the document the full and complete information mentioned in the abstract? Yes ________ No ________
COMMENTS:

5. How would you rate the abstract as a whole?
Excellent ____ Good ____ Fair ____ Marginal ____ Poor ____
COMMENTS:

(Continue comments on other side)

ABSTRACT EVALUATION FORM

ERIC Document No. ED ______________

Clearinghouse Accession No. ______________

Abstractor ______________

Document Type ______________

Evaluator ______________

Position ______________

Clearinghouse ______________

A. Selection of Abstract Type

1. What is the abstract type? (Circle one) Informative Indicative Mixed
2. Is the type of abstract appropriate to the document? Yes ________ No ________
3. If mixed, is the transition between styles smooth and clear? Yes ________ No ________
4. Can the reader determine whose viewpoint is being expressed? Yes ________ No ________

B. Style and Vocabulary

	Not at all	Slightly	Adequately	Completely
1. The abstract is intelligible.	1	2	3	4
2. The abstract has a logical structure.	1	2	3	4
3. The abstract uses correct spelling and grammar.	1	2	3	4
4. The abstract is understandable to the nonspecialist.	1	2	3	4
5. The abstract has an adequate topic sentence.	1	2	3	4
6. The abstract uses complete sentences.	1	2	3	4
7. The abstract explains new or technical terms, abbreviations, or acronyms. (Answer only if applicable to document in hand.)	1	2	3	4
8. The abstracts uses varied sentence patterns.	1	2	3	4

COMMENTS: (Please comment on any item rated less than "adequately.")

C. Informational Content for Specific Types of Documents

Please rate the abstract in the section corresponding to the most applicable Pubtype for the document. In most cases you will only mark one section. Use the following scale:

1 - does not cover area at all
2 - covers area slightly
3 - covers area adequately
4 - covers area completely
n/a - not applicable to document in hand

COLLECTED WORKS (020, 021, 022)

subject/scope of collection [ ]
presentation of authors [ ]
listing of titles [ ]
collective presentation of articles in collection [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]

*DISSERTATIONS/THESES (040,041,042,043)

literature review [ ]
objectives of study [ ]
hypotheses of study [ ]
research methods [ ]
research findings [ ]
conclusions [ ]
implications [ ]
limitations [ ]
recommendations [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

GUIDES (050, 052, 055)

subject [ ]
grade level [ ]
objectives of guide [ ]
methods used [ ]
suggested activities and materials [ ]
other areas: [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS (051)

objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
subject matter [ ]
methods used [ ]
suggested activities and [ ]
materials
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*HISTORICAL MATERIALS (060)

subject [ ]
methods/sources used [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*INFORMATION ANALYSES (070, 071)

subject/scope [ ]
materials covered [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*STATISTICAL DATA (110)

subject/scope [ ]
objectives [ ]
audience [ ]
findings [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

VIEWPOINTS, POSITION PAPERS (120)

necessary background [ ]
premise or thesis [ ]
development of ideas [ ]
major supporting facts [ ]
conclusions [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

REFERENCE MATERIALS (131, 132)

subject matter [ ]
reference to annotations [ ]
dates of materials [ ]
types of materials [ ]
potential users [ ]
number of entries [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

DESCRIPTIVE REPORTS (141)

program objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
personnel involved [ ]
number of participants [ ]
methods used [ ]
progress to date [ ]
evaluation of effectiveness [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

*EVALUATIVE REPORTS (142)

subject of evaluation [ ]
evaluation objectives [ ]
target population [ ]
personnel involved [ ]
number of participants [ ]
methods used [ ]
progress to date [ ]
evaluation methods [ ]
evaluation criteria [ ]
evaluation results [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

RESEARCH/TECHNICAL REPORTS (143)

research objectives [ ]
research hypotheses [ ]
research methodology [ ]
findings [ ]
conclusions [ ]
implications [ ]
limitations [ ]
appendices [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

TESTS/EVALUATION INSTRUMENTS (160)

purpose [ ]
forms and levels [ ]
group to be tested [ ]
testing, scoring, grading methods [ ]
normative data [ ]
test development [ ]
other areas [ ]
[ ]
[ ]

Use the space provided to indicate content areas other than those suggested that were covered or should have been covered in the abstract.

Form pubtypes (010, 080, 150, and 170) are not included, as they should be used in conjunction with other pubtypes. Use other assigned pubtypes.

*These document types are not covered by the ERIC Processing Manual. The content areas provided here are suggestions of things to look for.

1. How long is the abstract? __________ words
Is this length appropriate? Yes ________ No ________
COMMENTS:

2. Are the important topics covered in the document adequately reflected in the abstract? Yes ________ No ________
COMMENTS:

3. Is all of the information in the abstract accurate? Yes ________ No ________
COMMENTS:

4. Is the reader able to find in the document the full and complete information mentioned in the abstract? Yes ________ No ________
COMMENTS:

5. How would you rate the abstract as a whole?
Excellent ____ Good ____ Fair ____ Marginal ____ Poor ____
COMMENTS:

(Continue comments on other side)

DRAFT COPY

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

RIDGE

VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

HG-2746-F-27

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Construct Gathers and Shirring

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Skills

PURPOSE:

Gathers and shirring are part of the design of a garment. They supply a soft fullness where needed to ease excess fabric with a pleasing visual effect.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	F	27	B-02

REVISED:				

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and sewing supplies,

YOU WILL: construct gathers and shirring.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 7.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Construct gathers.
2. Construct shirring.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	27

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Construct gathers.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing gathers.
2. Practice constructing gathers using the following methods:
   a. straight stitching
   b. zig zag stitch

   Use a piece of fabric 4" x 8" for each. Stitch it to a plain piece of fabric 2" x 5".
3. When completed evaluate your work using the Self-Check. Have instructor check your work.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.

RESOURCES

1. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book; pages 109-110.
2. a. Fabric
   b. Thread
   c. Machine
   d. Scissors
   e. Seam gauge
   f. Pins
3. Self-Check enclosed.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	27	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the item below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

YES NO

Straight Stitch

1. Was stitching done on the right side of fabric?........ ____ ____
2. Were gathers drawn up by bobbin threads?.............. ____ ____
3. Were gathers evenly distributed?....................... ____ ____
4. Was seam pressed flat - gathers should not be pressed flat?.. ____ ____
5. Were both lines of stitching straight?.................. ____ ____
6. Was stitching equal distance apart?.................... ____ ____

Zig Zag

1. Was zig zag stitch sewn on seam allowance 5/8"?........ ____ ____
2. Were two threads not caught with zig zag stitch?....... ____ ____
3. Was stitching done on the wrong side of fabric?........ ____ ____
4. Was stitch straight from edge of fabric?............... ____ ____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	27	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Construct shirring.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing shirring.
2. Practice shirring using the method with regular thread rows of stitching. Use a piece of fabric 6" x 8".
3. When completed, evaluate your work using the Self-Check. Have instructor check your work.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.

RESOURCES

1. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, pages 110-111.
2. a. Fabric
   b. Machine
   c. Thread
   d. Scissors
   e. Seam gauge
3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Performance Test for task F-27.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	27	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was the first row of stitching on the seamline?........		
2. Was the second row a ¼" above the seamline?............		
3. Were the other rows even?.............................		
4. Were the rows all parallel?...........................		
5. Were rows equal distance apart?.......................		
6. Were all threads brought to underside and tied?........		
7. Was each row tied separately?.........................		
8. Were ends clipped?....................................		

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	27	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-27

RVTC

HG-2746-F-27

TASK: Construct Gathers and Shirring

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will construct gathers or shirring. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
	Gathers Straight Stitch:		
1.	Was stitching done on the right side of fabric?		
2.	Were gathers drawn up by bobbin threads?		
3.	Were both lines of stitching straight?		
4.	Was stitching equal distance apart?		
5.	Was seam pressed flat - not gathers?		
	Shirring:		
1.	Were rows of stitching all parallel?		
2.	Were rows equal distance apart?		
3.	Were all threads brought to underside and tied?		
4.	Was each row tied separately?		
5.	Were ends clipped?		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ____________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	F	27		Page 1 of 1

©RIDGE VO-TECH CENTER 1978

DRAFT COPY

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

CLOTHING PRODUCTION AND SERVICES

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Construct Pleats

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

Pleats are a definite part of the design of a garment. They are formed on either the right or wrong side of the fabric, depending on the design and add a controlled fullness to a garment.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	F	26	B-02

REVISED				

HG-2746-F-26

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and sewing supplies,

YOU WILL: mark and construct pleats.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 10.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Mark pleats.
2. Construct pleats.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	26

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Mark pleats.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in marking pleats.
2. Mark four (4) knife pleats 1" wide in a piece of fabric 8" x 6". Mark six (6) knife pleats 3/4" wide on 8" x 6" piece of fabric.
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.

RESOURCES

1. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, pages 210-215.
2. a. Text: Quick and Easy Guide to Sewing Techniques, page 99.
   b. Supplies
3. Self-Check enclosed.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	26	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were pleats marked on the right side of fabric?.........	____	____
2. Were two (2) different colors of thread used?...........	____	____
3. Were lines marked all the way down the pleat?...........	____	____
4. Was double thread used?.................................	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	26	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

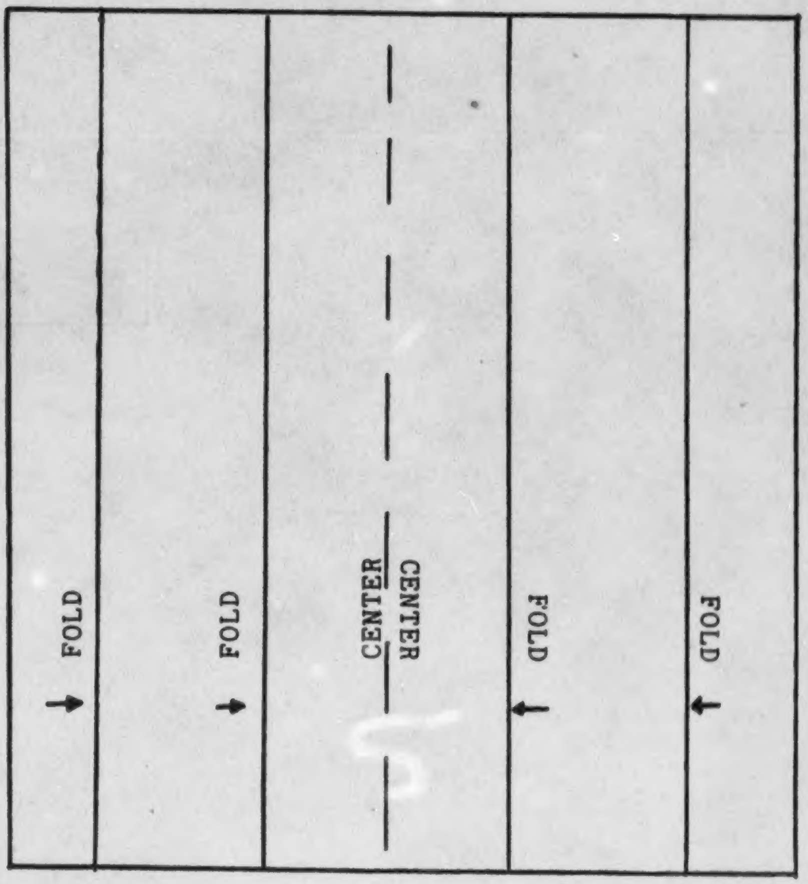
RVTC

Construct pleats.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing pleats.	1. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book; page 211.
2. Using a piece of fabric 8" x 6" construct the following: a. four (4) 1" knife pleat b. one (1) 2" box pleat c. one (1) 2" inverted box pleat Stitch top of pleat in place using machine basting.	2. a. Supplies b. Pattern enclosed
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task F-26.

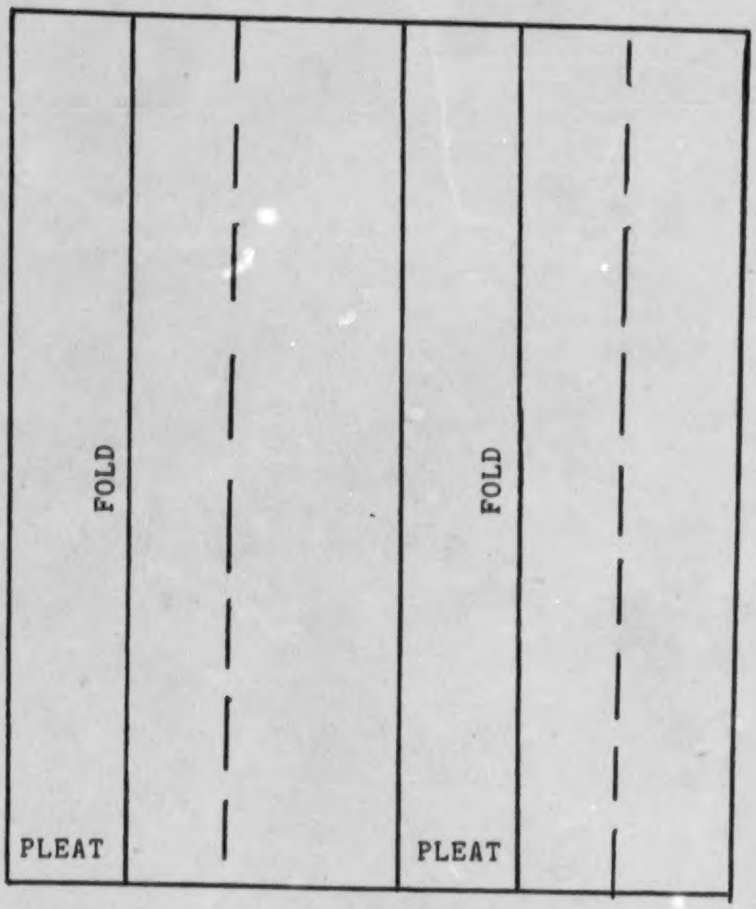
DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	26	2

Pattern for Box Pleat


FOLD
FOLD
CENTER
CENTER
FOLD
FOLD

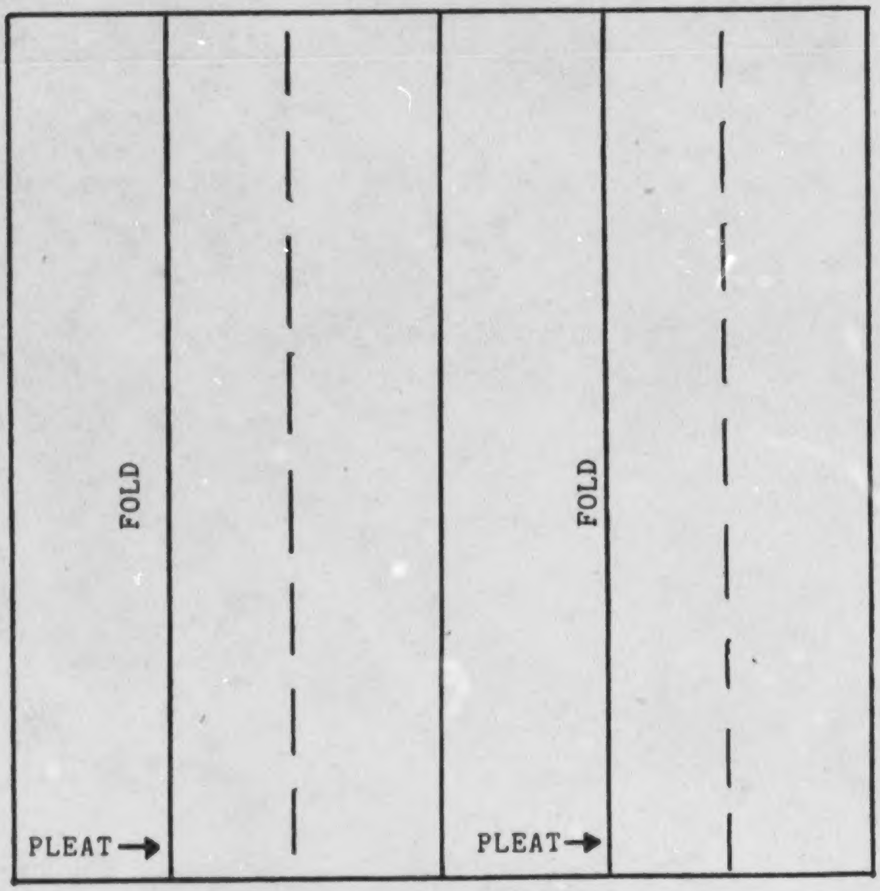
Pattern for Three-Fourths Inch Pleat

RVTC


FOLD
PLEAT
FOLD
PLEAT

Pattern for One-Inch Pleat

RVTC


FOLD
FOLD
PLEAT
PLEAT

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

YES NO

1. Were pleats uniform in size?.............................____ ____
2. Was marking used?.......................................____ ____
3. Were pleats held in place by a machine basting stitch?..____ ____
4. Were pleats pressed?....................................____ ____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	26	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-26

RVTC

HG-2746-F-26

TASK: Construct Pleats

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: Using pattern, sewing equipment and fabric, you will construct pleats. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
1.	Were pleats marked on right side of fabric?....................		
2.	Were two (2) different color of thread used?....................		
3.	Was double thread used?....................		
4.	Were pleats uniform in size?....................		
5.	Were pleats pressed?....................		

☐ MASTERY

☐ NON-MASTERY

Score ______ ____________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	F	26		Page 1 of 1

HG-2746-F-25

DRAFT COPY

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

CLOTHING PRODUCTION AND SERVICES

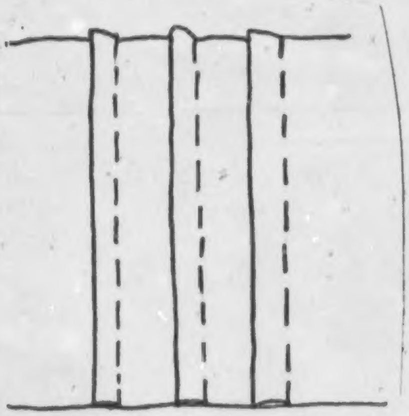
A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Construct Tucks

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Skills

PURPOSE:

Tucks are folds in fabric which are stitched along all or part of their length. They contribute to the fit of the garment. Tucks may be used to decorate the garment and give it a professional look.



DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	F	25	B-02

REVISED :

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and necessary sewing supplies,

YOU WILL: construct decorative tucks and tucks used for shaping.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on pages 7-8.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Construct decorative tucks.
2. Construc tucks used for shaping.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	25

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Construct decorative tucks.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing decorative tucks.	1. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book; pages 257 and 139.
2. Practice constructing decorative tucks using a piece of fabric 8" x 8". Make four (4) tucks ¼" in depth and make two (2) rows ½" deep. Decorate two rows of tucks with hand shell edging. Each shell ½" apart.	2. a. Supplies b. Sewing machine
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HC	2746	F	25	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were tucks marked?....................................		
2. Was depth folded ¼"?..................................		
3. Was stitching straight?...............................		
4. Were stitches on shells straight and even?............		
5. Were shells made ½" apart?............................		
6. Were stitches secured at both ends?...................		
7. Were tucks made on right side of fabric?..............		
8. Were tucks pressed flat?..............................		

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	25	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Construct tucks used for shaping.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing tucks used for shaping.	1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book; page 257. b. Text: Quick and Easy Sewing Techniques; pages 139-140.
2. Practice constructing tucks used for shaping. Construct pin tucks using a piece of fabric 6" x 8". Make four (4) pin tucks 2" in length and 1/8" deep and make four (4) tucks 2" in length and ¼" deep. Construct dart tucks shown in Ills. 4 and 5. Use a piece of fabric 4" x 8" for each.	2. a. Supplies b. Sewing machine
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task E-12.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	25	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were tucks marked?		
2. Were tucks folded with markings together?		
3. Were pin tucks 1/8" in depth?		
4. Were stitches straight?		
5. Were stitches secured at both ends?		
6. Were dart tucks sewn on the wrong side of fabric?		
7. Were seams pressed flat?		

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
IN	2746	F	25	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-25

RVTC

HG-2746-F-25

TASK: Construct Tucks

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will construct decorative tucks and tucks used for shaping. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
	Decorative Tucks:		
1.	Were tucks marked and folded on markings?............	....	....
2.	Were tucks same depth?............	....	....
3.	Were stitches straight?............	....	....
4.	Were stitches secured at both ends?............	....	....
5.	Was stitching on shells even and straight?............	....	....
6.	Were tucks made on right side of fabric?............	....	....
7.	Were seams pressed flat?............	....	....
	Tucks for Shaping:		
8.	Were tucks marked and folded on markings?............	....	....
9.	Were pin tucks the same depth?............	....	....

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ____________________
EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	F	25		Page 1 of 2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-25 CONT'D

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED (CONT'D):	YES	NO
10.	Were stitches straight?..		
11.	Were stitches secured at both ends?...........................		
12.	Were dart tucks sewn on the wrong side?........................		
13.	Were seams pressed flat?.......................................		

HG-2746-F-25

HG-2746-F-23

RIDGE VOTECH CENTER

CLOTHING PRODUCTION AND SERVICES

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

P.O. BOX 1537
HAINES CITY, FLORIDA

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Apply Elastic

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

Elastic is a necessary part of many garments. It is used in skirts, pants, lingerie, bathing suits, etc. Properly applied elastic allows the garment to hang smooth and fit comfortably.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PREREQ.
HG	2746	F	23	

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and supplies,

YOU WILL: apply elastic to waistband and lingerie.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 8.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Apply elastic to waistband.
2. Apply elastic to lingerie.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	23

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Apply elastic to waistband.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in applying elastic to a waistband.	1. a. Text: Super Sewing, page 159. b. Instruction Sheet enclosed, Waistline Casing
2. Cut two (2) pieces of fabric 6" x 15". Use knit for one and a woven fabric for the other. Seam them together. Cut two (2) pieces of 3/4" elastic 12" and overlap. Practice applying elastic following steps in Resource No. 1.	2. a. Fabric b. Elastic c. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	23	1

INSTRUCTION SHEET

RVTC

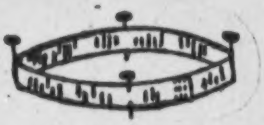
PAGE 1 OF 1

Waistline Casing

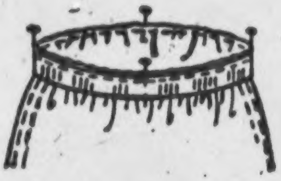
This method of encasing elastic takes a little practice. It's a great finish once youive mastered it and there's the bonus that the elastic won't roll or curl in wearing.

A. Cut your elastic 3" (7.5 cm) less than your waist measurement since elastic stitched directly to fabric won't return entirely to its original length.

Try on elastic so that it fits comfortably around your waist, allowing ½" (1.3 cm), forming a circle and stitch together securely with a few rows of machine stitching, as shown. Divide elastic into four equal parts and mark with pins. (To avoid excess bulk in casing, do not place a pin at overlapped ends.)



B. To divide garmet into four equal parts, place one pin at center front and one at center back. Place two more pins evenly spaced between the first two. (The side seams are not necessarily the the halfway point.) Place elastic on WRONG side of garmet with upper edges even. Match pin markings, placing the lapped ends somewhere in the back. Using zig-zag or straight stitch (and stitching firmly as you sew) sew the elastic to garmet stretching elastic to fit. Be sure to stretch in front of the needle as well as behind it to avoid needle breakage.



DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	23	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was 1¼" folded to wrong side of fabric and pressed?....	____	____
2. Was elastic overlapped ½" and stitched securely?.......	____	____
3. Was elastic and fabric divided into fourths and marked with pins?..	____	____
4. Was line of stitching smooth and even?................	____	____
5. Was elastic evenly distributed all the way around?.....	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	23	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Apply elastic to lingerie.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in applying elastic to lingerie.
2. Following directions in Resource No. 1:
   - a. Cut two (2) pieces of tricot 4" x 12". Join seams. Cut two (2) pieces of elastic 8". Make two (2) samples of putting in a casing.
   - b. Cut one (1) piece of tricot 4" x 12". Join seam. Use a piece of elastic 8" to make a sample of stitched and turned elastic.
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.

RESOURCES

1. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, pages 138-139.
2. a. Tricot
   b. Elastic
   c. Supplies
3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Performance Test for task F-23

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	23	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was casing turned to wrong side of fabric?	____	____
2. Were elastic ends overlapped ½" and stitched securely?	____	____
3. Was opening of casing closed neatly?	____	____
4. Was tension set for elastic?	____	____
5. Were threads secured?	____	____
6. Was elastic and fabric divided into fourths?	____	____
7. Was elastic stretched evenly onto fabric?	____	____
8. Was stitching straight and even?	____	____
9. Was the cut edge of fabric closed, stitched and turned on sample?	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	23	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-23

RVTC

HG-2746-F-23

TASK: Apply Elastic

STUDENT'S NAME ______________________ DATE ______________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will construct a garment applying elastic. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
	All:		
1.	Was elastic overlapped ½" and securely stitched?..............		
2.	Was elastic divided into fourths and evenly distributed all the way around?..............		
3.	Was stitching smooth, even and straight?..............		
4.	Was tension set for elastic?..............		
5.	Were threads secured?..............		
	Casing:		
1.	Was opening of casing closed neatly?..............		
	Stitched and Turned:		
1.	Was the cut edge of fabric enclosed?..............		
	Waistband:		
1.	Was 1¼" folded to wrong side of fabric and pressed?..............		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ______________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT
HG	2746	F	23	

Page 1 of 1

HG-2746-F-21

DRAFT COPY

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Set-in Sleeves

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Skills

PURPOSE:

Sleeves determine the fashion silhouette of a garment. The cut and construction of the sleeve can enhance or detract from the total appearance of an outfit.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	F	21	

REVISED				

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and supplies,

YOU WILL: prepare and set-in sleeves.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 7.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Prepare sleeves.
2. Set-in sleeves.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	21

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Prepare sleeves.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify steps in preparing sleeves.
2. Using Resource No. 3, cut four (4) sleeves and prepare each for setting in. Finish hem of sleeves using mock hem and hand hem.
3. Check your work by completing the Self-Check.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.

RESOURCES

1. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 465-473.
2. a. Pattern
   b. Fabric
   c. Supplies
3. Self-Check enclosed.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	21	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were notches cut out?................................	____	____
2. Were the pattern markings transferred to the sleeve?...	____	____
3. Was the armhole edge stay stitched?...................	____	____
4. Was 5/8" seam allowance taken on shoulder seam and underarm?...	____	____
5. Was a row of stay stitching or basting stitched along the sleeve armhole seamline?...........................	____	____
6. Was hem finished according to fabric used?.............	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	21	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Set-in Sleeves.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify steps in setting in sleeves.
2. Using the pattern provided, cut two (2) front pieces and two (2) back pieces. Join together at shoulder seams and underarms. Set-in the sleeves prepared in Enabling Objective No. 1.
3. Check your work by completing the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.

RESOURCES

1. a. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 473-475.
   b. Filmstrip - "McCalls - Setting in Sleeves".
2. a. Bodice pattern
   b. Fabric
   c. Supplies
3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Performance Test for task F-21

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	21	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were notches matched?.................................	____	____
2. Were dots matched?.....................................	____	____
3. Was cap smoothly rounded?............................	____	____
4. Was ease evenly distributed around the sleeve cap, with no visible gathers or puckers in the seamline?...	____	____
5. Was the armhole seam line smoothly and evenly stitched 5/8"?..	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	21	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-21

RVTC

TASK: Set-in Sleeves

STUDENT'S NAME ______________________ DATE ______________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will prepare and set-in sleeves. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
	Prepare Sleeve:		
1.	Were notches and markings put on sleeve and bodice?....		
2.	Was 5/8" seam allowance taken on shoulders and underarm?....		
3.	Was a row of stay stitching or basting stitched along the sleeve armhole seamline?....		
4.	Was hem finished according to fabric used?....		
	Set-in:		
1.	Were notches and dots matched?....		
2.	Was cap smoothly rounded?....		
3.	Was ease evenly distributed around the sleeve cap with with no visible gathers or puckers in the seamline?....		
4.	Was the armhole seamline smoothly and evenly stitched 5/8"?....		

☐ MASTERY

Score______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ______________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	F	21		Page 1 of 1

HG-2746-F-21

DRAFT COPY

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

HG-2746-F-20

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK:	Construct Pockets
DUTY:	Performing Basic Construction Skills

PURPOSE:

Pockets are one of the most obvious items on a garment. Correct pocket making is not difficult when the seamstress knows how to accurately mark and stitch the particular pocket style.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	F	20	

REVISED:				

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and supplies,

YOU WILL: construct unlined and lined pockets.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 10.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Construct unlined patch pockets.
2. Construct lined patch pockets.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	20

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

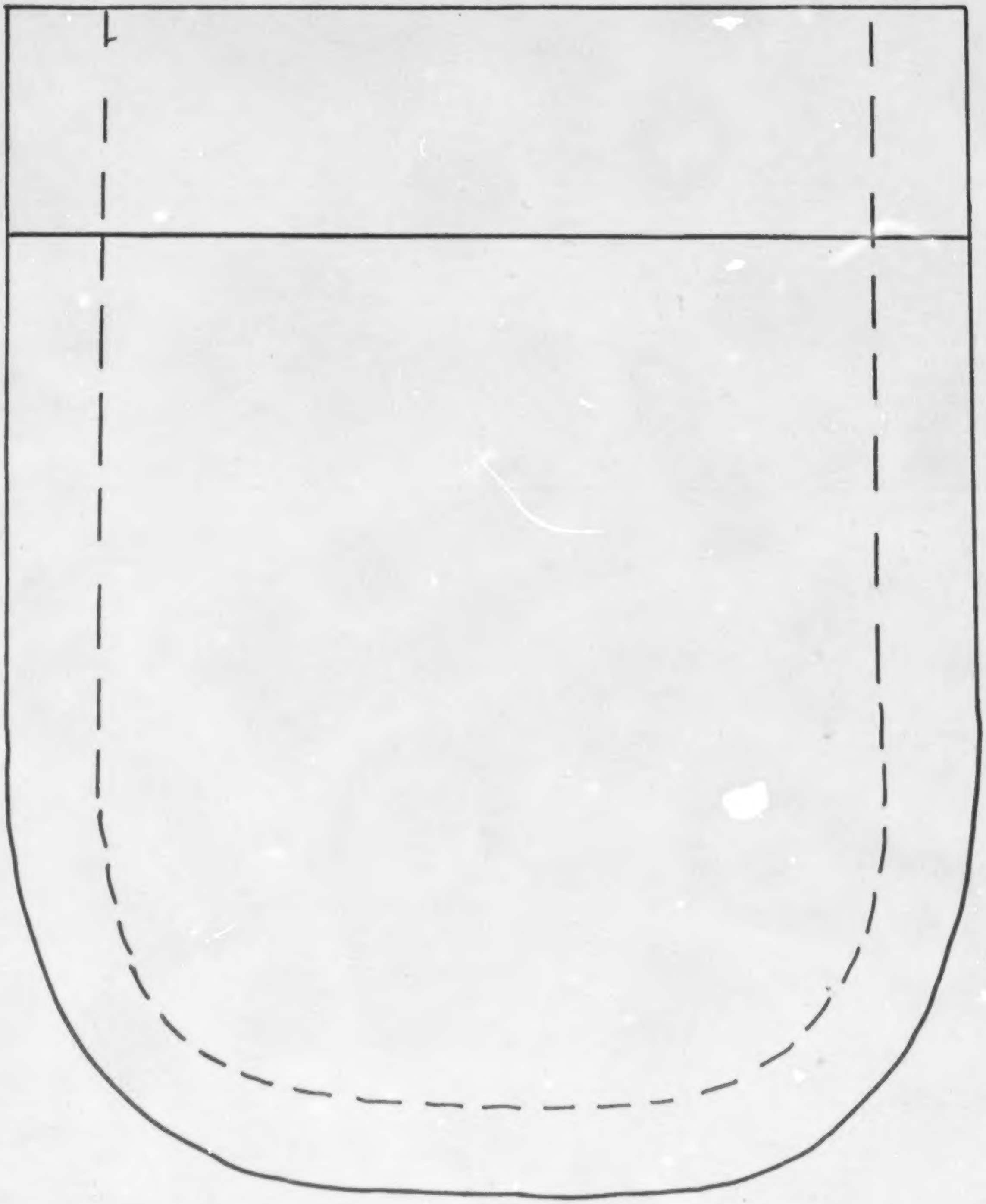
Construct unlined patch pockets.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing unlined patch pockets.	1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, pages 216-217. b. Text: Quick and Easy Sewing Techniques, pages 102-103.
2. a. Cut, mark and sew two (2) rounded pockets using pattern enclosed. Sew one (1) pocket on a piece of fabric 8" x 12". b. Cut, mark and sew two (2) square pockets using pattern enclosed. Sew one (1) pocket on a piece of fabric 8" x 8".	2. a. Fabric b. Sewing supplies c. Round pocket pattern enclosed d. Square pocket pattern enclosed
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Go on to Enabling Obejctive No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	20	1

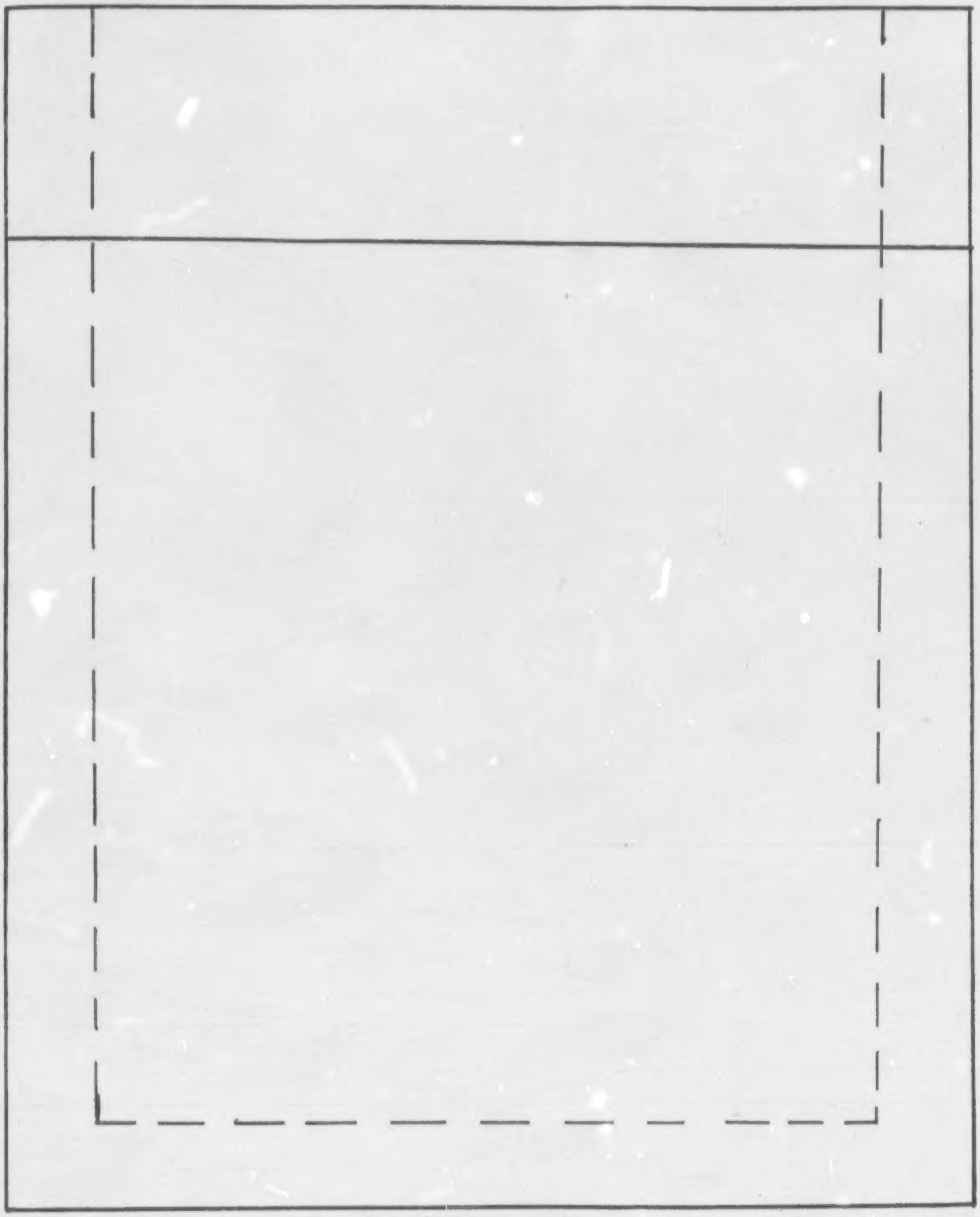
Round Pocket Pattern

RVTC



Square Pocket Pattern

RVTC



SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was top row edge turned under ¼"?		
2. Was pocket stitched through single thickness along seamline?		
3. Were corners trimmed at top?		
4. Was rounded pocket trimmed to 3/8"?		
5. Were square corners mitered?		
6. Was pocket pressed?		

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	20	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

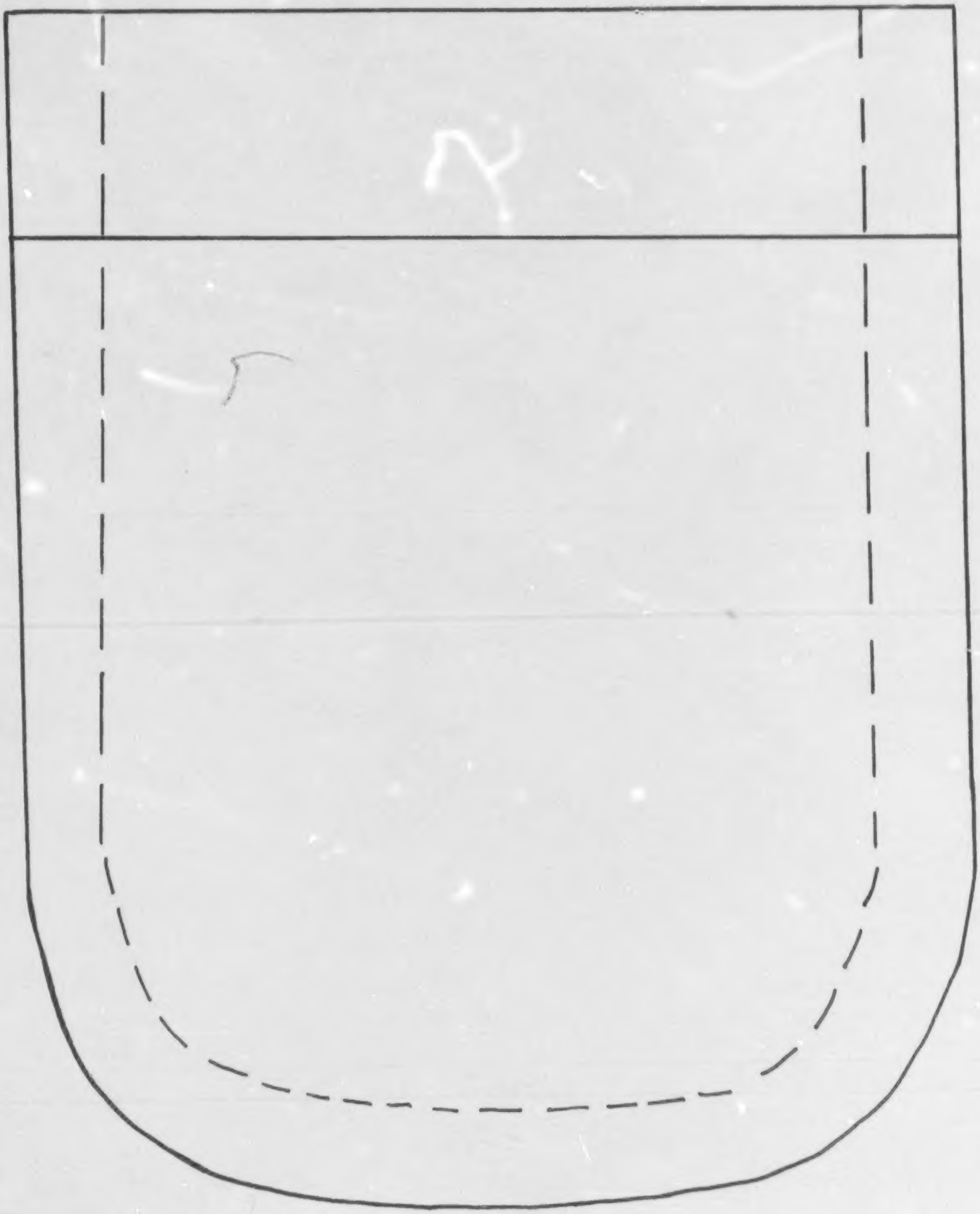
Construct lined patch pockets.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing lined pockets.	1. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, page 217.
2. Cut, mark and sew two (2) patch pockets. Sew one (1) pocket on a piece of fabric 8" x 8".	2. a. Supplies b. Pocket pattern enclosed
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task F-20.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	20	2

Rounded Patch Pocket Pattern

RVTC



SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was 1/16" trimmed off on all edges?....................	____	____
2. Was seam graded and clipped?...........................	____	____
3. Was pocket pressed carefully?..........................	____	____
4. Was lining slip stitched to pocket?....................	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	20	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-20

RVTC

HG-2746-F-20

TASK: Construct Pockets

STUDENT'S NAME ______________________ DATE ______________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will construct pockets. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
	Unlined Pockets:		
1.	Was top edge turned under ¼"?		
2.	Was pocket stitched through single thickness along seamline?		
3.	Were corners trimmed at top?		
4.	Was rounded pocket trimmed to 3/8"?		
5.	Were square corners mitered?		
6.	Was pocket pressed?		
	Lined Pocket:		
1.	Was 1/16" trimmed off on all edges?		
2.	Was seam graded and clipped?		
3.	Was pocket pressed?		
4.	Was lining slip stitched to pocket?		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ______________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT
HG	2746	F	20	

Page 1 of 1

HG-2746-F-19

RIDGE VOTECH CENTER

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

RIDGE

VO-TECH CENTER

P. O. BOX 1537
HAINES CITY , FLORIDA

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK:	Construct Collar and Cuffs
DUTY:	Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

Construction of collar and cuffs constitute a unique learning experience and is an important aspect of sewing. Both inward and outward curved seams are used. Enclosed seams must be finished carefully in order for the collar and cuffs to have a professional appearance.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PREREQ.
HG	2746	F	19	

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and sewing supplies,

YOU WILL: construct collar and cuffs.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 7.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Construct collar.
2. Construct cuffs.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	19

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. F-19

RVTC

Construct collar.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 describing collars.	1. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 455-464.
2. Using Resource No. 2, layout, cut, mark and construct the mini shirt.	2. a. See file folder, "Mini shirt pattern". b. Fabric - 1 yard c. Sewing supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	19	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was stay stitching used ½" from edge on front, back and front facing sections?		
2. Was 5/8" seam allowance followed?		
3. Were corners of interfacing trimmed away?		
4. Were corners of collar reinforced by using shorter stitches?		
5. Was seam allowance trimmed to ¼"?		
6. Was seam allowance graded and clipped at ¼" intervals?		
7. Was collar under stitched?		
8. Were points of collar sharp and similar in appearance?		
9. Was top stitching ¼" from edge and straight?		
10. Was facing under stitched?		
11. Was collar pressed?		

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	19	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Construct cuffs.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify steps in constructing cuffs.	1. Pamphlet: Coats and Clark, "Mini Shirt"
2. Practice making cuffs using Resource No. 2.	2. a. Pattern enclosed. b. Fabric c. Interfacing d. Sewing supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task F-19.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	19	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All of your answers should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were seamlines marked on interfacing?..................	____	____
2. Were seam allowances graded and clipped at ¼" intervals?..	____	____
3. Were cuffs top stitched ¼" from edge?..................	____	____
4. Was top stitching straight?............................	____	____
5. Were cuffs pressed?....................................	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	19	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-19

RVTC

HG-2746-F-19

TASK: Construct Collar and Cuffs

STUDENT'S NAME ______________________ DATE ______________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will construct collar and cuffs. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
	Collar:		
1.	Was stay stitching used ½" from edge on front, back and front facings?		
2.	Was collar under stitched?		
3.	Were points of collar sharp and similar in appearance?		
	Collar and Cuffs:		
1.	Were seamlines marked on interfacing?		
2.	Was top stitching ¼" from edge and straight?		
3.	Were items pressed?		
4.	Was 5/8" seam allowance followed?		
5.	Was seam allowance trimmed to ¼"?		
6.	Was seam allowance graded and clipped at ¼" intervals?		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ______________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	F	19		Page 1 of 1

HG-2746-F-18

RIDGE VOTECH CENTER

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

RIDGE

VO-TECH CENTER

P.O. BOX 1537
HAINES CITY, FLORIDA

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Attach Buttons

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

Buttons serve as fasteners and decoration. They must be the right size, color and of good quality. Buttons may either add or detract from the appearance of the garment.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PREREQ.
HG	2746	F	18	

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and supplies,

YOU WILL: attach sew through buttons and shank buttons.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 7.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Attach sew through buttons.
2. Attach shank buttons.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	18

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Attach sew through buttons.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 describing buttons.
2. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in attaching sew through buttons by hand.
3. Practice attaching sew through buttons by hand by attaching five (5) different size sew through buttons to a fabric sample 3" x 7". Place each button 1½" from edge and each button 1" apart.
4. Evaluate your work by completing the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.
5. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.

RESOURCES

1. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book; pages 42-43.
2. Text: Sewing Techniques; page 43, Colums 2 and 3 only.
3. a. Buttons (5 different sizes)
   b. 3" x 7" fabric sample
   c. Needle and thread
   d. Seam guage
   e. Toothpick or match
   f. scissors
4. Self-Check enclosed.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	18	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was thread doubled?		
2. Was button secured to the fabric?		
3. Were stitches neat and even?		
4. Were stitches secured with knots?		
5. Was thread shank appropriate length?		
6. Were thread shanks neat and secure?		
7. Were thread ends clipped close to the fabric?		
8. Were buttons 1½" from edge of fabric?		
9. Were buttons spaced 1" apart?		

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	18	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Attach shank buttons.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in attaching shank buttons.
2. Practice attaching shank buttons by hand. Attach five (5) different size shank buttons to 3" x 7" fabric sample. Sew each button 1½" from edge and 1" apart.
3. Evaluate your work by completing the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.

RESOURCES

1. Text: Sewing Techniques, page 44, Column 1.
2. a. Buttons
   b. 3" x 7" fabric sample
   c. Needle and thread
   d. Seam gauge
3. Self-Check enclosed.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	18	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were threads doubled?	____	____
2. Were stitches neat?	____	____
3. Were stitches secured to fabric with knot?	____	____
4. Were thread ends clipped close to fabric?	____	____
5. Were buttons 1½" from edge of fabric?	____	____
6. Were buttons spaced 1" apart?	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	18	2

HG-2746-F-18

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-18

RVTC

TASK: Attach Buttons

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will attach buttons. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
	Sew Through Button:		
1.	Was thread doubled?		
2.	Was button secured and clipped close to the fabric?		
3.	Were stitches neat and even?		
4.	Was thread shank appropriate height?		
	Shank Button:		
1.	Was thread doubled?		
2.	Were stitches neat?		
3.	Were stitches secured to fabric with knot?		
4.	Were thread ends clipped close to fabric?		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ____________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	F	18		Page 1 of 1

DRAFT COPY

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

HG-2746-F-17

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Apply Buttonholes

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

Buttonholes are slits cut through the fabric. Raw edges of the slit may be finished by hand or machine. They are horizontal or vertical to carry out a design in the garment. Buttonholes require precision, time and practice.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	F	17	

REVISED:

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and necessary sewing supplies,

YOU WILL: construct hand worked and machine worked buttonholes.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 7.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Construct hand worked buttonholes.
2. Construct machine worked buttonholes.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	17

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Construct hand worked buttonholes.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing a hand worked buttonhole.	1. Text: Coats and Clark's A - Z Sewing Book, pages 38 - 39.
2. Practice making four (4) hand worked buttonholes. Two (2) holes -- 1/2" long and 1" apart and 2 holes for 5/8" button.	2. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	17	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was the buttonhole stitch used?........................	____	____
2. Was thread waxed?......................................	____	____
3. Were stitches worked close together?...................	____	____
4. Were stitches even in depth?...........................	____	____
5. Were buttonholes 1" apart?.............................	____	____
6. Were thread ends finished off and clipped?.............	____	____

If you received a "no" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	17	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Construct machine worked buttonholes.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 describing machine worked buttonholes.	1. Text: Coats and Clark's A - Z Sewing Book, page 38.
2. Practice making 1/2", 5/8" and 13/16" machine worked buttonholes. Space 1 1/2" apart. Do four (4) of each on different types of fabric.	2. a. Buttonhole attachment b. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task F-17.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	17	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were stitches close together?..........................	____	____
2. Were stitches even in depth?...........................	____	____
3. Were buttonholes spaced 1 1/2" apart?..................	____	____
4. Were buttonholes 3 different sizes?....................	____	____
5. Was machine tension set correctly?.....................	____	____
6. Were lips a thread apart so they do not fray when cut apart?..	____	____

If you received a "no" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	17	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-17

RVTC

TASK: Construct Buttonholes

HG-2746-F-17

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will construct buttonholes. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
	HAND WORKED BUTTONHOLES		
1.	Was the buttonhole stitch used?....................		
2.	Was thread waxed?....................		
3.	Were stitches worked close together?....................		
4.	Were stitches even in depth?....................		
5.	Were thread ends finished off and clipped?....................		
	MACHINE WORKED BUTTONHOLES		
6.	Were stitches close together?....................		
7.	Were stitches even in depth?....................		
8.	Were lips a thread apart so they do not fray when cut open?....................		
9.	Were buttonholes spaced according to pattern?....................		
10.	Were buttonholes all same size?....................		
11.	Were buttonholes same distance from edge?....................		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ____________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT
HG	2746	F	17	

Page 1 of 1

DRAFT COPY

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

CLOTHING PRODUCTION AND SERVICES

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Construct Facings

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

A facing is a piece of fabric of a certain width, placed on the inside of a garment edge to finish the edge. The interfacing gives body to the garment and may also add design. Properly applied facings have a sharp, clean edge and corners and a smooth, flat-lying surface.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	F	15	F-12

REVISED				

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and supplies,

YOU WILL: construct shaped, fitted and extended facings.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 9.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Construct shaped and fitted facing.
2. Construct extended edge facing.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	15

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

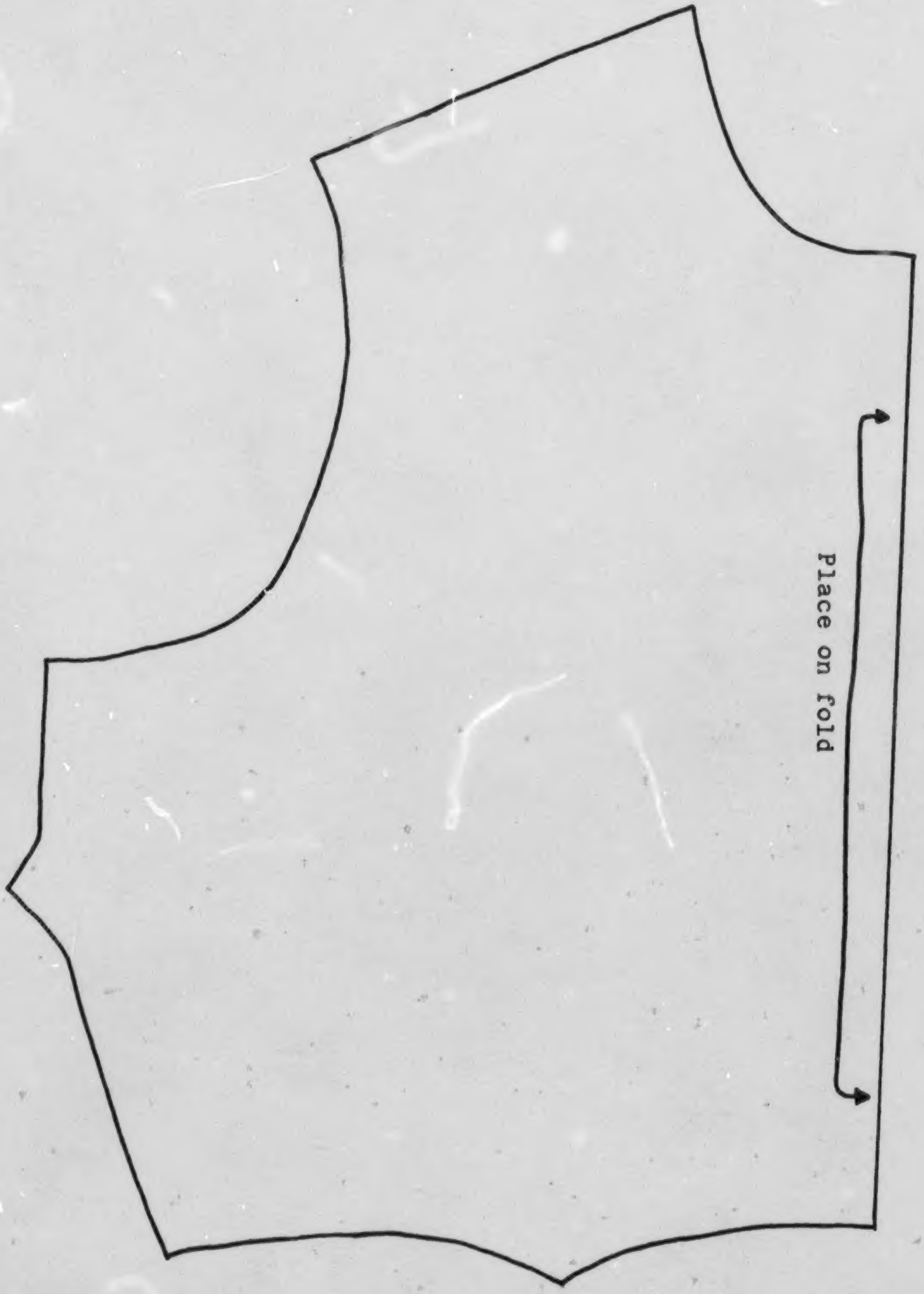
RVTC

Construct shaped and fitted facing.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing a shaped and fitted facing combination.	1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, pages 92-98. b. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 392-406. c. Filmstrip: "Facings, McCalls".
2. Using Resource No. 2 cut shaped facing patterns for neck and armhole. Apply facings to bodice using interfacing. Make two (2) samples. Make three (3) samples of a combination facing using the bodice pattern and apply interfacing.	2. a. Supplies b. Bodice pattern enclosed c. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 439-443.
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	15	1

Bodice Pattern


Place on fold

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items must receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was interfacing used?		
2. Were seams stitched on 5/8" seamline?		
3. Were seams graded?		
4. Were stitches straight and even?		
5. Were there 10-12 stitches per inch?		
6. Was seam under stitched to seam allowance?		
7. Was seam allowance clipped ¼"?		
8. Was facing pressed flat and smooth?		
9. Were thread ends clipped close to the fabric?		
10. Were raw edges of facing finished with a suitable finish for the fabric?		

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
BU	2746	F	15	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

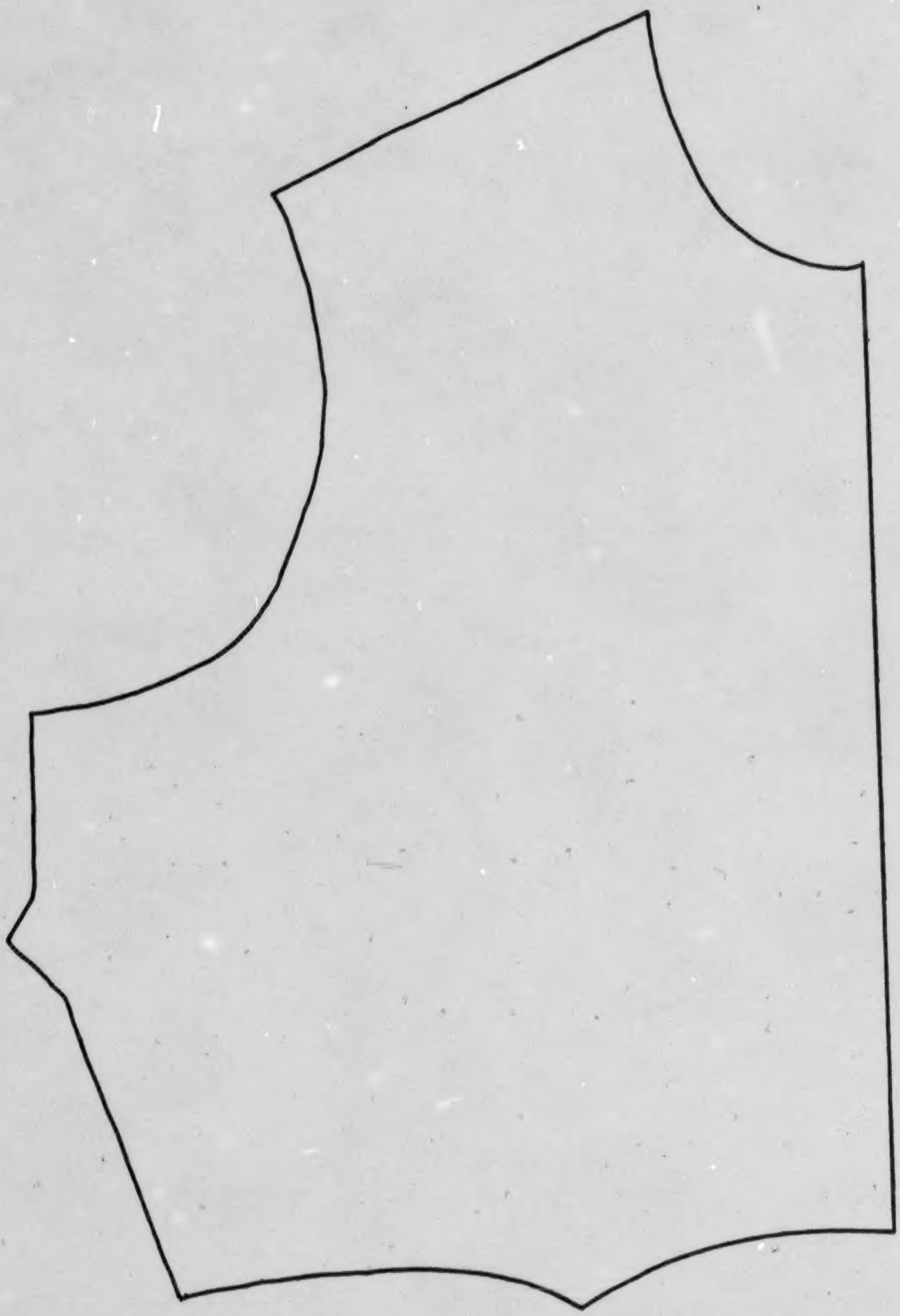
Construct extended edge facing.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing extended edge facing.	1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, pages 92-98. b. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 439-453.
2. Using Resource No. 2 cut an extended facing. Make two (2) samples.	2. a. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, page 442. b. Pattern enclosed c. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task F-15.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	15	2

Pattern

RVTC



SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was interfacing placed straight on foldline?...........	____	____
2. Were seams stitched or 5/8" seamline?.................	____	____
3. Were seams graded?....................................	____	____
4. Was seam allowance clipped ¼"?........................	____	____
5. Were stitches straight and even?......................	____	____
6. Were there 10-12 stitches per inch?....................	____	____
7. Was seam under stitched to seam allowance?.............	____	____
8. Was facing pressed flat and smooth?....................	____	____
9. Were thread ends clipped close to fabric?..............	____	____
10. Were raw edges of facing finished with a suitable finish for the fabric?................................	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	15	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-15

RVTC

HG-2746-F-15

TASK: Construct Facing

STUDENT'S NAME ______________________ DATE ______________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will construct facings. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
1.	Was interfacing used?		
2.	Were seams graded and clipped?		
3.	Were stitches straight and even?		
4.	Was seam under stitched to seam allowance?		
5.	Was facing pressed flat and smooth?		
6.	Were thread ends clipped close to fabric?		
7.	Were raw edges of facing finished with a suitable finish for the fabric?		
8.	Was facing tacked at seams?		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ______________________

EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT
HG	2746	F	15	

Page 1 of 1

DRAFT COPY

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

HG-2746-F-14

TASK: Construct Interfacing

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

Interfacing is an extra piece of fabric placed between a facing and the outer fabric. It is necessary to reinforce, to add body and crispness. It is also to improve appearance and preserve shape. Interfacing is a must in areas where there are buttonholes, facings, collars and cuffs to help the garment hold its shape.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	F	14	

REVISED				

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and supplies,

YOU WILL: apply sew-in and fusible interfacing.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 9.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Apply sew-in interfacings.
2. Apply fusible interfacing.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	14

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Apply sew-in interfacings.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in applying sew-in interfacing.
2. Using the pattern cut one of fabric facing and one of interfacing.
3. When completed, evaluate your work using the Self-Check.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.

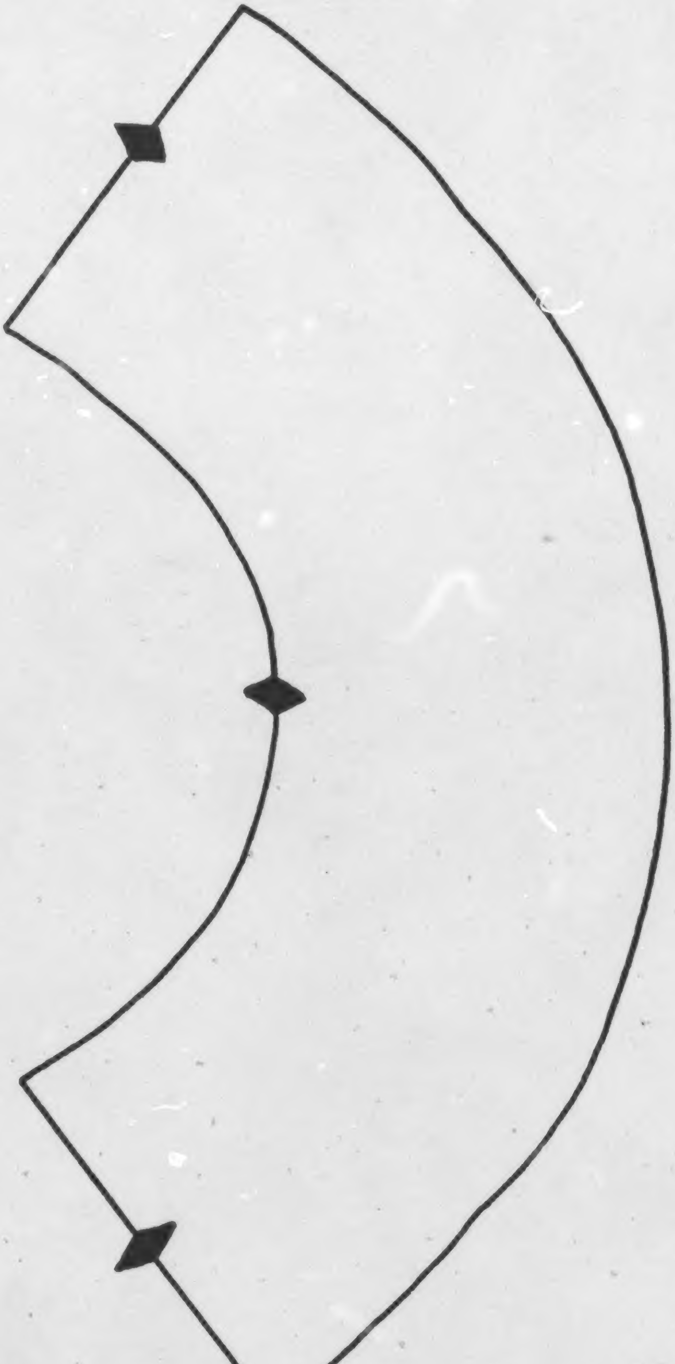
RESOURCES

1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book; pages 130-134.
   b. Text: Quick and Easy Sewing Techniques; pages 86-88.
2. a. Supplies
   b. Pattern enclosed
   c. Sewing machine
3. Self-Check enclosed.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	14	1

Pattern

RVTC



SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was 3/8" cut from edges to keep from showing?..........	___	___
2. Were edges of interfacing cut with straight edges?.....	___	___
3. Was directional stitching put in 1/2" from edge?.......	___	___

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	14	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

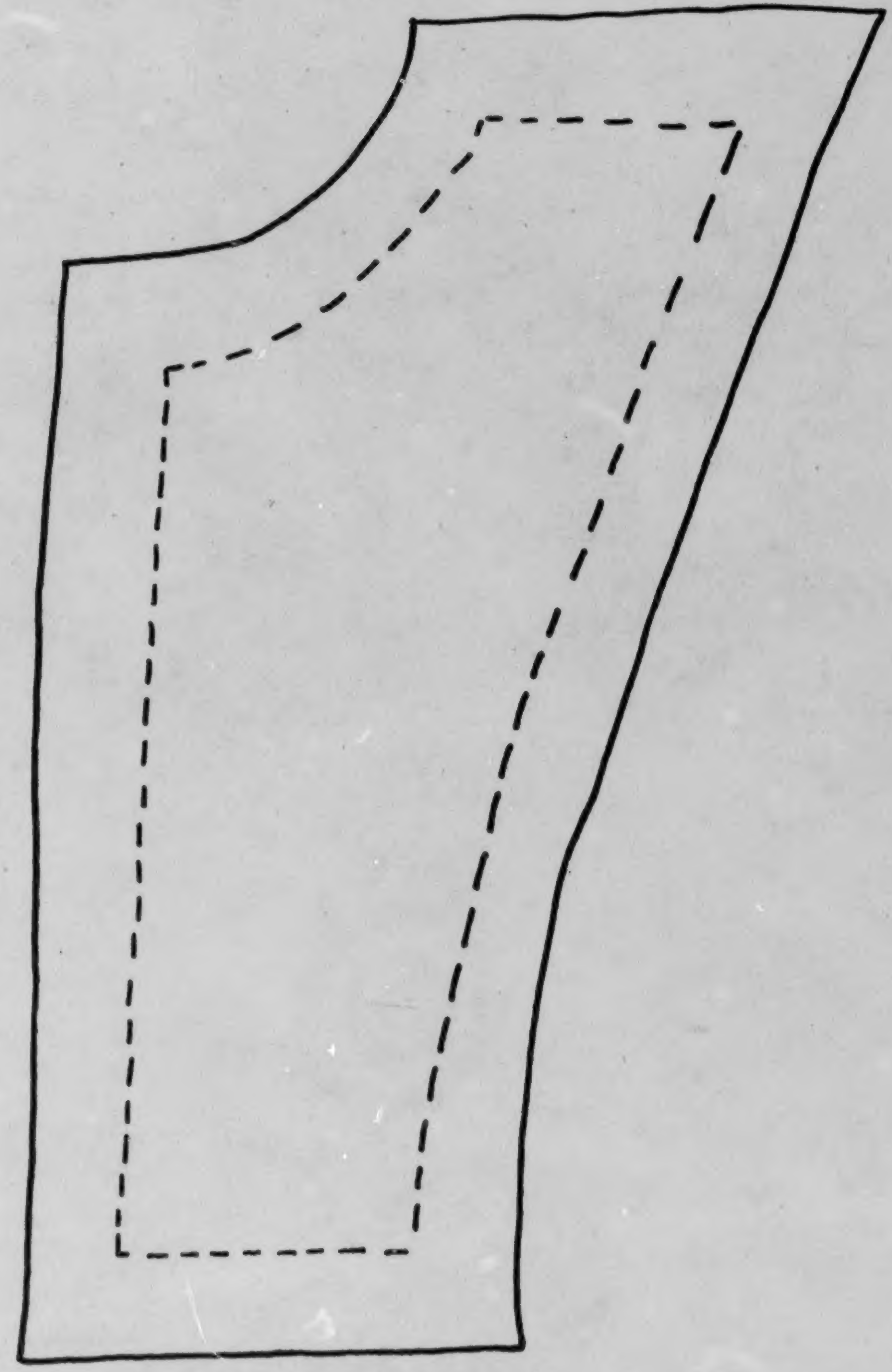
Apply fusible interfacing.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in applying fusible interfacing.	1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, page 135. b. Text: Quick and Easy Sewing Techniques, page 87.
2. Using pattern cut one facing of of fabric and one of interfacing. Apply fusible interfacing.	2. a. Interfacing, Instructor b. Supplies c. Pattern enclosed d. Sewing machine
3. When completed, evaluate your work using the Self-Check.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task F-14.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	14	2

Pattern

RVTC



SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was the interfacing trimmed 1/2" from all edges?..	____	____
2. Were edges of interfacing cut with straight edges?..	____	____
3. Was directional stitching put 1/2" from edge?.....	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	14	2

HG-2746-F-14

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-14

RVTC

TASK: Apply Interfacings

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will apply sew-in and fusible interfacings. Based upon the items listed below, your instructor will determine whether you are competent in this task.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
	Sew-in interfacing		
1.	Was 3/8" cut from edges to keep it from showing?....		
2.	Were edges of interfacing cut straight?....		
3.	Was directional stitching put in 1/2" from the edge?....		
	Fusible interfacing		
1.	Was interfacing trimmed 1/2" from all edges?....		
2.	Were edges of interfacing cut with straight edges?....		
3.	Was directional stitching put 1/2" from the edge?....		

☐ MASTERY

Score______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ____________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	F	14		Page 1 of 1

©RANGE VO-TECH CENTER 1978

DRAFT COPY

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

HG-2746-F-13

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Apply Zippers

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Skills

PURPOSE:

A zipper should be applied so that it fits the style of the garment. There are a variety of zippers and several methods of applying them. You must be able to apply them using several methods in order to construct professional looking garments.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
IN	2746	F	13	

REVISED:				

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and zippers,

YOU WILL: apply zippers using the lapped and center applications methods.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on pages 7-8.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Apply zipper using the lapped application method.
2. Apply zipper using the center application method.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	13

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Apply zipper using the lapped application method.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 describing zippers.
2. Read Resource No. 2 to identify steps in applying lapped application zippers.
3. Using Resource No. 3 apply three (3) zippers using lapped application method.
4. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.
5. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.

RESOURCES

1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, pages 262-265.
   b. Pamphlet: "Zippers, Talon"
2. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, pages 266-267.
3. a. Zipper
   b. Supplies
   c. Zipper foot, instructor.
4. Self-Check enclosed.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	13	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

		YES	NO
1.	Was seam basted and pressed open?......................	____	____
2.	Was the top of zipper pull located ¼" from seamline?...	____	____
3.	Was zipper foot used?..................................	____	____
4.	Was zipper basted to the right hand seam allowance along the edge of tape?................................	____	____
5.	Was zipper placed so that the coil or chain edge was exactly along the seam?................................	____	____
6.	Was zipper turned face up to form fold or pleat and stitched with regular stitching?......................	____	____
7.	Was zipper stitched from bottom to top?................	____	____
8.	Was topstitching straight and an equal distance from seam?..	____	____
9.	Were threads brought to inside and tied?...............	____	____
10.	Were basting stitches removed?.........................	____	____
11.	Would zipper pull slide up and down easily?............	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	13	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Apply zipper using the center application method.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify steps in applying a center application zipper.
2. Using Resource No. 3 apply three (3) zippers using the steps for center application.
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.

RESOURCES

1. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, page 268.
2. a. Zipper foot, instructor.
   b. Zipper
   c. Supplies
3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Performance Test for task E-13.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	13	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was seam basted and pressed open?	____	____
2. Was zipper tab 1" from top raw edge?	____	____
3. Was zipper foot used?	____	____
4. Was zipper basted to the right hand seam allowance with the zipper opened?	____	____
5. Was top stitching started at bottom of seam on outside?	____	____
6. Was top stitching straight and equal distance from seam?	____	____
7. Were threads brought to inside and tied?	____	____
8. Were basting stitches removed?	____	____
9. Would zipper pull slide up and down easily?	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	13	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-13

RVTC

HG-2746-F-13

TASK:

STUDENT'S NAME ______________________ DATE ______________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will apply a lapped application and center application zippers. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
	Lapped Application:		
1.	Was seam basted and pressed open?		
2.	Was zipper tab 1" from top raw edge?		
3.	Was zipper basted to the right hand seam allowance?		
4.	Was zipper turned face up to form fold or pleat and stitched with regular stitching?		
5.	Was zipper stitched from bottom to top?		
6.	Was top stitching straight and an even width from seam?		
7.	Was thread tied to the underside?		
8.	Were basting stitches removed?		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ______________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT
HG	2746	F	13	

Page 1 of 2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-13 CONT'D

HG-2746-F-13

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED (CONT'D):	YES	NO
	Center Application:		
1.	Was seam basted and pressed open?		
2.	Was zipper tab 1" from top raw edge?		
3.	Was zipper basted to the right hand seam allowance?		
4.	Was top stitching straight and an equal distance from seam?		
5.	Were threads tied to the underside?		
6.	Were basting stitches removed?		
7.	Would zipper pull slide up and down easily?		

HG-2746-F-06

RIDGE VOTECH CENTER

CLOTHING PRODUCTION AND SERVICES

RIDGE

VO-TECH CENTER

P.O. BOX 1537
HAINES CITY, FLORIDA

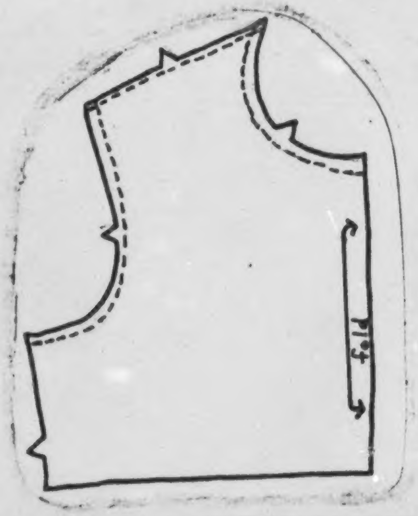
A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Apply Stay Stitching

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

Stay stitching is used to prevent stretching at corners or curves, such as armholes and necklines, on loosely woven or stretch fabrics. It also reinforces an area before clipping.



DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PREREQ.
HG	2746	F	06	F-02

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and supplies,

YOU WILL: apply stay stitching and directional stitching.

HOW WELL: You must successfully complete the Written Test.

Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 11.

NOTE:

IF YOU THINK YOU CAN ALREADY PERFORM THIS TASK TO THE LEVEL INDICATED IN THE TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE ABOVE, SEE YOUR INSTRUCTOR.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Apply stay stitching.
2. Apply directional stitching.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	06

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Apply stay stitching.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in applying stay stitching.
2. Apply stay stitching using Resource No. 2.
3. Evaluate your work by completing the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.

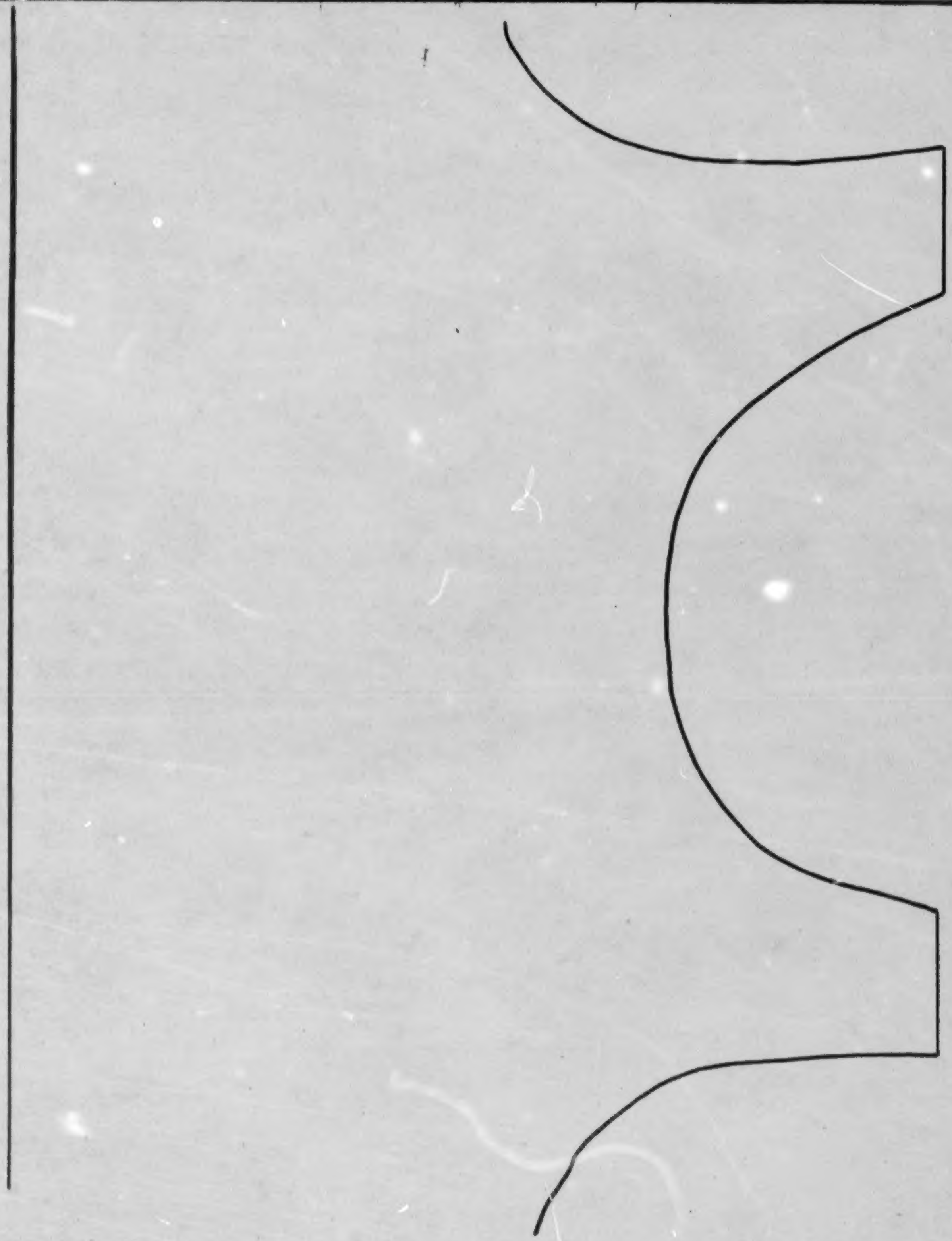
RESOURCES

1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, page 152.
   b. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 295-296.
2. a. Pattern enclosed
   b. Supplies
3. Self-Check enclosed.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	06	1

Pattern for Stay Stitching

RVTC



SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were stitches ½" from raw edge of fabric?...............	____	____
2. Were stitches left loose at the ends (not secured)?.....	____	____
3. Were stitches even and straight?........................	____	____
4. Were stitches 10-12 per inch?...........................	____	____
5. Were threads clipped close to the edge of fabric?.......	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	06	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

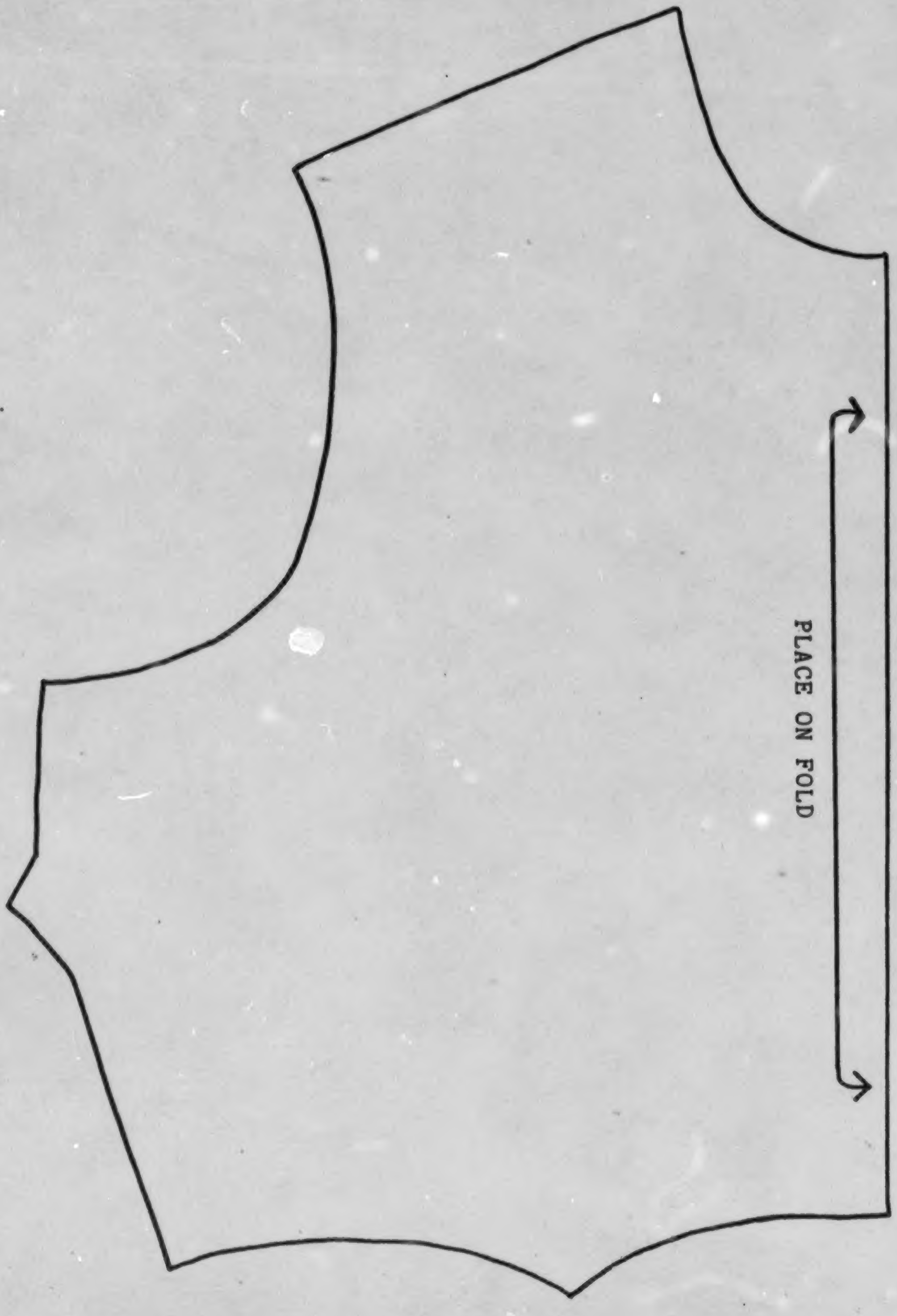
Apply directional stitching.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in applying directional stitching.	1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, page 153. b. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, page 294.
2. Using Resource No. 1, apply directional stitching. Using chalk put arrows in direction of stitching.	2. a. Pattern enclosed b. Fabric c. Supplies
3. Evaluate your work by completing the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can attain this task, take the Written Test.	4. Written Test for task F-06.
5. When you successfully complete the Written Test, take the Performance Test.	5. Performance Test for task F-06.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	06	2

Pattern for Directional Stitching

RVTC


PLACE ON FOLD

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was stitching done in direction of grain?..............	____	____
2. Were regular stitches used?...........................	____	____
3. Were stitches ½" from raw edge of fabric?..............	____	____
4. Were stitches left loose at the ends (not secure)?.....	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	06	2

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. F-06

RVTC

HG-2746-F-06

TASK: Apply Stay Stitching

PAGE 1 OF 1

Directions

The purpose of this test is to determine if you fully understand how to apply stay stitching. To successfully complete this test, all items must be answered correctly. For those items missed, see your instructor for a review, additional learning activities or retesting.

The items below are True-False. On the separate Answer Sheet, circle the T if the item is True and the F if the item is False.

DO NOT MARK ON THIS TEST!

True-False questions

T F 1. Secure threads when stay stitching.

T F 2. Stay stitching stabilizes the edges of fabric that might be pulled out of shape while handling.

T F 3. Stay stitching is a must on off grain edges.

T F 4. Stay stitching is done on tightly woven fabrics.

T F 5. Stay stitching is done with matching thread.

T F 6. Stay stitching is done with a basting stitch.

T F 7. Stay stitching is done 3/4" from raw edge.

T F 8. When stitching a knit skirt the seams should all be stitched from bottom to top.

T F 9. On curved edges of either woven fabrics or knits, the grain changes direction as the edge turns.

T F 10. Stay stitching should be directional to be effective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	06

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. F-06

RVTC

TASK: Apply Stay Stitching

ANSWER KEY

PAGE 1 **OF** 1

Multiple Choice questions

____1.
____2.
____3.
____4.
____5.
____6.
____7.
____8.
____9.
____10.
____11.
____12.
____13.
____14.
____15.
____16.
____17.
____18.
____19.
____20.
____21.
____22.
____23.
____24.
____25.

True-False questions

T [✓ F] 1.
[✓ T] F 2.
[✓ T] F 3.
T [✓ F] 4.
[✓ T] F 5.
T [✓ F] 6.
T [✓ F] 7.
[✓ T] F 8.
[✓ T] F 9.
[✓ T] F 10.
T F 11.
T F 12.
T F 13.
T F 14.
T F 15.
T F 16.
T F 17.
T F 18.
T F 19.
T F 20.
T F 21.
T F 22.
T F 23.
T F 24.
T F 25.

Matching questions

____1.
____2.
____3.
____4.
____5.
____6.
____7.
____8.
____9.
____10.
____11.
____12.
____13.
____14.
____15.
____16.
____17.
____18.
____19.
____20.
____21.
____22.
____23.
____24.
____25.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	06

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-06

RVTC

HG-2746-F-06

TASK: Apply Stay Stitching

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will apply stay stitching. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
1.	Were stitches ½" from edge of fabric?		
2.	Was regular stitching used (10-12 per inch)?		
3.	Were stitches left loose at the ends (not secured)?		
4.	Were stitches even and straight?		
5.	Were threads clipped close to edge of fabric?		
6.	Was stitching done in direction of grain?		

☐ MASTERY

Score______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ____________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	F	06		Page 1 of 1

HG-2746-D-02

RIDGE VOTECH CENTER

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

P.O. BOX 1537
HAINES CITY, FLORIDA

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Identify Color, Line and Design Concepts

DUTY: Selecting Patterns and Fabrics

PURPOSE:

In preparing for employment in the clothing field you must be able to visualize different effects. Therefore, you need to become familiar with the components of fashion -- color, line and design. You will need to understand the principles and how to relate them to clothing.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PREREQ.
HG	2746	D	02	

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN:

YOU WILL: identify color, line and design concepts.

HOW WELL: You must successfully complete the Written Test.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Identify aspects of color.
2. Identify principles of line according to garment structure.
3. Relate principles of design to clothing construction.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	D	02

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Identify aspects of color.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 describing color.	1. a. Text: Opportunities in Clothing, pages 46-60. b. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 126-140.
2. As a Self-Check complete Resource No. 2.	2. Text: Opportunities in Clothing, page 61. Write out answers.
3. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	D	02	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Identify principles of line according to garment structure.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 describing line.	1. a. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 116-125. b. Text: Opportunities in Clothing, page 60-71.
2. As a Self-Check complete Resource No. 2.	2. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 116-117. Write out your answers.
3. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 3.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	D	02	2

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 3

RVTC

Relate principles of design to clothing construction.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 describing principles of design.	1. Text: Opportunities in Clothing, pages 72-82.
2. As a Self-Check complete Resource No. 2.	2. Text: Opportunities in Clothing, page 82. Write out your answers.
3. When you think you can attain this task, take the Written Test.	3. Written Test for task D-02.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	D	02	3

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. D-02

RVTC

HG-2746-D-02

TASK: Identify Color, Line and Design Concepts

Directions

PAGE 1 OF 3

The purpose of this test is to determine if you fully understand how to identify color, line and design concepts. To successfully complete this test, all items must be answered correctly. For those items missed, see your instructor for a review, additional learning activities or retesting.

The items below are Multiple Choice. On the separate Answer Sheet, put letter of correct answer in the blank to the left of the number of the question.

DO NOT MARK ON THIS TEST!

Multiple Choice questions

____ 1. Straight lines that go up and down are called:

a. horizontal lines.
b. vertical lines.
c. diagonal lines.
d. perpendicular lines.

____ 2. Crosswise lines that go around the body usually make the body shape appear:

a. taller and thinner.
b. shorter and wider.
c. vertical.
d. wider and taller.

____ 3. Red, yellow and blue are called:

a. primary colors.
b. complementary colors.
c. contrasting colors.
d. secondary colors.

____ 4. Red and yellow combine to make orange, which is a/an:

a. associated color.
b. secondary color.
c. complementary color.
d. primary color.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	D	02

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. D-02

RVTC

TASK: Identify Color, Line and Design Concepts

PAGE 2 OF 3

_____ 5. Dark and neutral shades have the effect of making the body shape look:

a. smaller.
b. larger.
c. wider.
d. shorter.

_____ 6. Light and bright colors usually have the effect of making the body shape look:

a. smaller.
b. larger.
c. thinner.
d. shorter.

_____ 7. Bright, flashy colors in large amounts tend to make any body shape look:

a. shorter.
b. larger.
c. smaller.
d. thinner.

The items below are True-False. On the separate Answer Sheet, circle the T if the item is True and the F if the item is False.

DO NOT MARK ON THIS TEST!

True-False questions

T F 1. Vertical line in clothes usually make you look taller.

T F 2. Curved lines usually look more attractive on a heavy figure.

T F 3. Lines which are flattering to your figure can come from the seams in clothes, as well as the design in the fabric.

T F 4. Monochromatic means one color.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	D	02

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. D-02

RVTC

TASK: Identify Color, Line and Design Concepts

PAGE 3 OF 3

T F 5. A color mixed with white to make it lighter is called a shade.

T F 6. Slanting lines which go from one upper corner to the opposite lower corner are called diagonal lines.

T F 7. In a color scheme, the brightest color is usually used in the largest amount.

T F 8. When using contrasting colors together, it is more pleasing to use equal amounts of each.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	D	02

HG-2746-D-02

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. D-02

RVTC

TASK: Identify Color, Line and Design Concepts

ANSWER KEY

PAGE 1 **OF** 1

Multiple Choice questions

b 1.
b 2.
a 3.
b 4.
a 5.
b 6.
b 7.
___ 8.
___ 9.
___ 10.
___ 11.
___ 12.
___ 13.
___ 14.
___ 15.
___ 16.
___ 17.
___ 18.
___ 19.
___ 20.
___ 21.
___ 22.
___ 23.
___ 24.
___ 25.

True-False questions

[✓ T] F 1.
T [✓ F] 2.
[✓ T] F 3.
[✓ T] F 4.
T [✓ F] 5.
[✓ T] F 6.
T [✓ F] 7.
T [✓ F] 8.
T F 9.
T F 10.
T F 11.
T F 12.
T F 13.
T F 14.
T F 15.
T F 16.
T F 17.
T F 18.
T F 19.
T F 20.
T F 21.
T F 22.
T F 23.
T F 24.
T F 25.

Matching questions

___ 1.
___ 2.
___ 3.
___ 4.
___ 5.
___ 6.
___ 7.
___ 8.
___ 9.
___ 10.
___ 11.
___ 12.
___ 13.
___ 14.
___ 15.
___ 16.
___ 17.
___ 18.
___ 19.
___ 20.
___ 21.
___ 22.
___ 23.
___ 24.
___ 25.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	D	02

HG-2746-F-05

RIDGE VOTECH CENTER

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

RIDGE

VO-TECH CENTER

P.O. BOX 1537
HAINES CITY, FLORIDA

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Mark Fabric

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

Marking is the process of transferring pattern markings to the fabric. This is something a professional dressmaker never neglects. Markings allow you to sew with precision and assurance, without guessing, to assure good workmanship.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PREREQ.
HG	2746	F	05	F-01

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and sewing supplies,

YOU WILL: mark fabric by tracing and tailors tacks.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 9.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Mark fabric by tracing.
2. Mark fabric by tailors tacks.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	05

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Mark fabric by tracing.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in marking fabric by tracing.
2. Using Resource No. 2a, cut and mark three (3) darts of each size using tracing paper and wheel.
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.

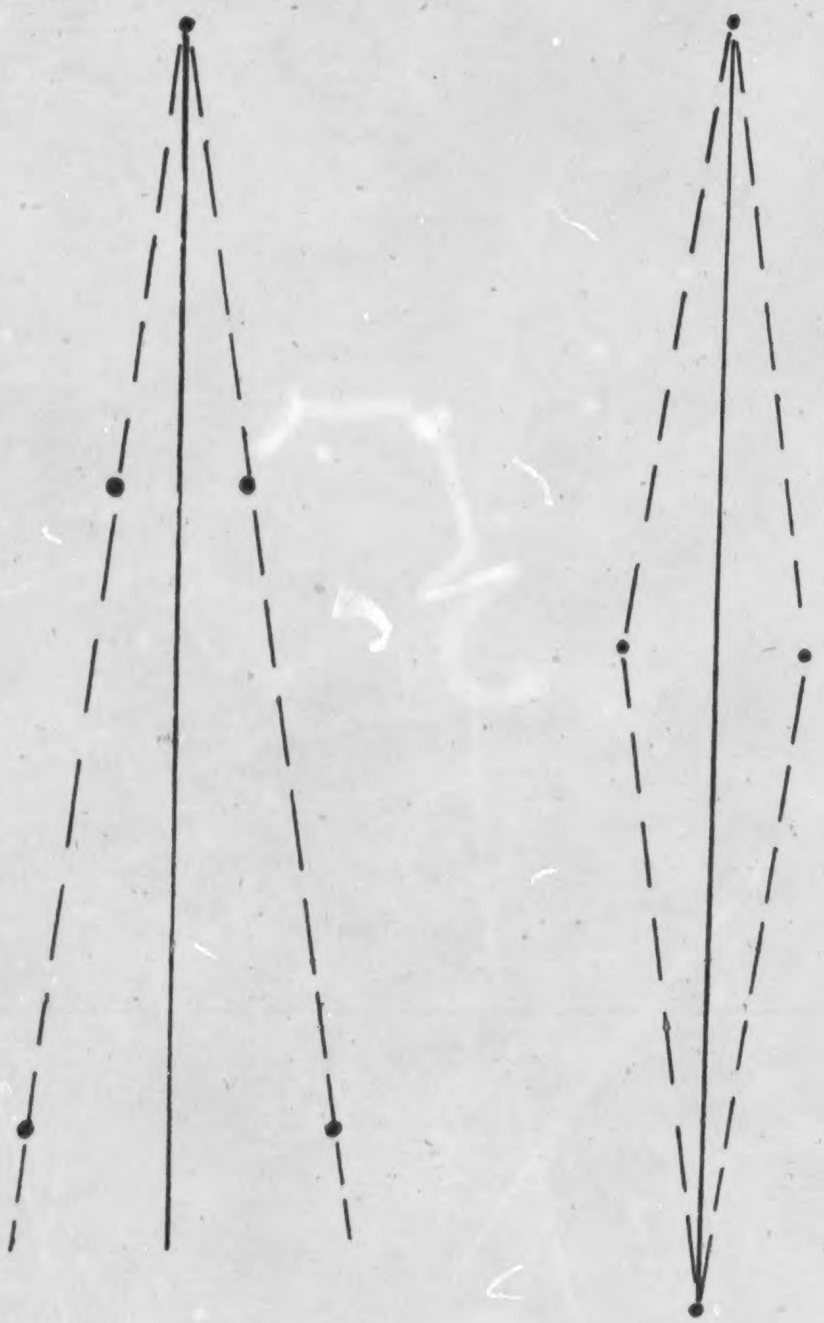
RESOURCES

1. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, pages 155-156.
2. a. Pattern enclosed
   b. Fabric
   c. Tracing wheel and paper
3. Self-Check enclosed.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	05	1

Pattern for Tracing

RVTC



SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was tracing suitable for fabric?........................	____	____
2. Were both layers of fabric marked at one time?..........	____	____
3. Were amrkings put on the wrong side of fabric?..........	____	____
4. Was center line of dart marked?.........................	____	____
5. Was ruler used to get lines straight?...................	____	____
6. Were short lines made at dots of the dart?..............	____	____
7. Was tracing straight and accurate?......................	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
IN	9123	F	05	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

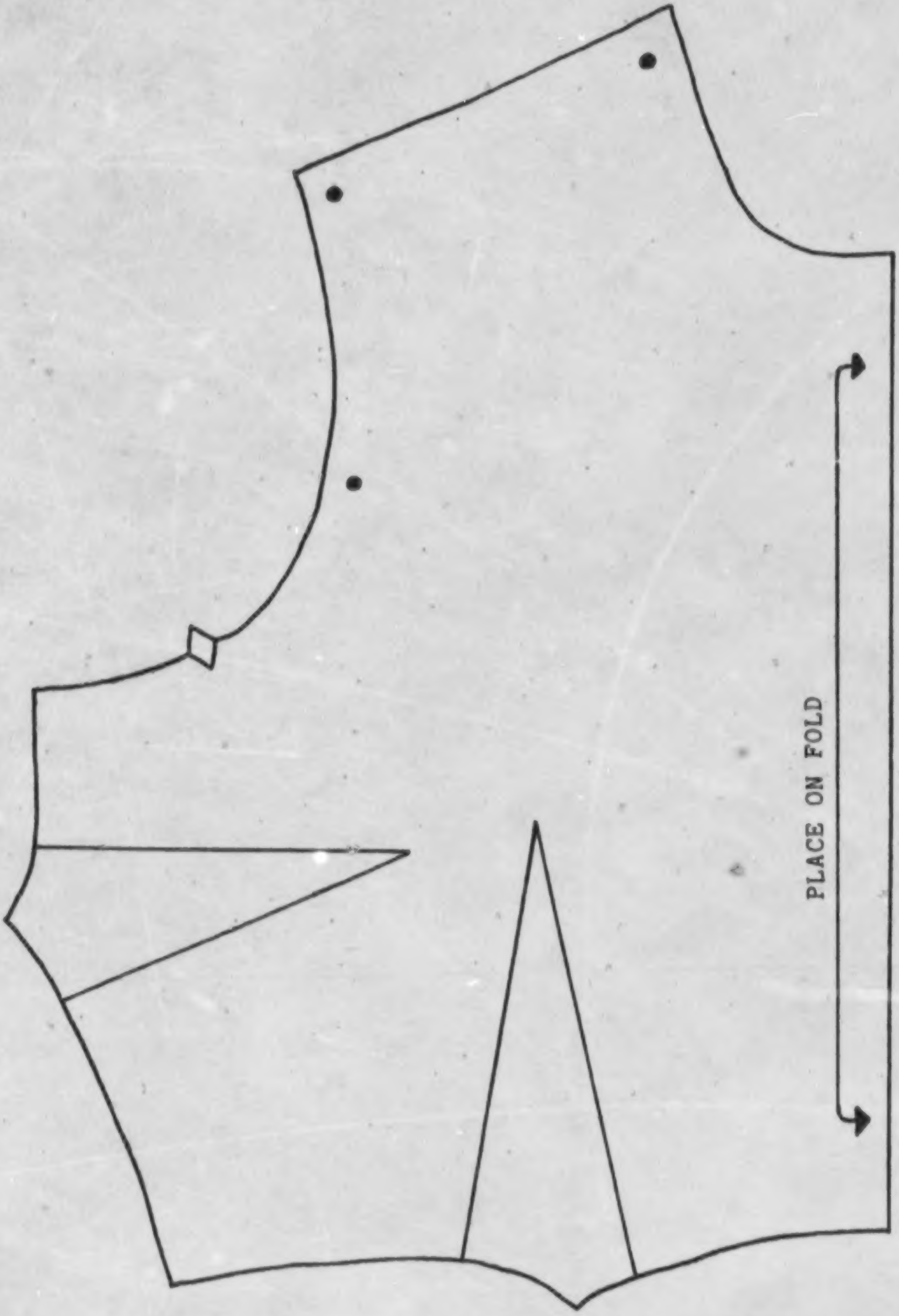
Mark fabric by tailors tacks.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in marking fabric by tailors tacks.	1. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, page 157.
2. Using Resource No. 2a, cut and mark three (3) bodice fronts with tailors tacks: a. dots b. lines	2. a. Pattern enclosed b. Fabric c. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task F-05.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
IN	9123	F	05	2

Pattern for using Tailors Tacks

RVTC


PLACE ON FOLD

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was a soft thread such as embroidery floss, darning cotton or cotton basting thread used?		
2. Was thread of a contrasting color used?		
3. Was a double thread used?		
4. Were stitches taken through both layers of fabric?		
5. Was 1½" left at ends of the loop?		
6. Was the loop 1"?		
7. Were thread tuffs left as marking on each layer?		

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	05	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-05

RVTC

TASK: Mark Fabric

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will mark pattern symbols and markings on fabric. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

ITEM NO.	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For successful attainment ALL items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
	Tracing:		
1.	Was tracing suitable for fabric?....................		
2.	Were markings put on the wrong side of fabric?..........		
3.	Was ruler used to get lines straight?....................		
4.	Was tracing straight and accurate?....................		
	Tailors Tacks:		
1.	Was a soft thread used?....................		
2.	Was constrasting thread used?....................		
3.	Were threads doubled?....................		
4.	Were stitches taken through both layers of fabric?..........		
5.	Were thread tuffs left as markings on each layer?..........		

☐ ATTAINED

Score ________ ☐ NOT ATTAINED

EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	F	05		Page 1 of 1

RIDGE VO-TECH CENTER 1980

HG-2746-HG-F-04

DRAFT COPY

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

CLOTHING PRODUCTION AND SERVICES

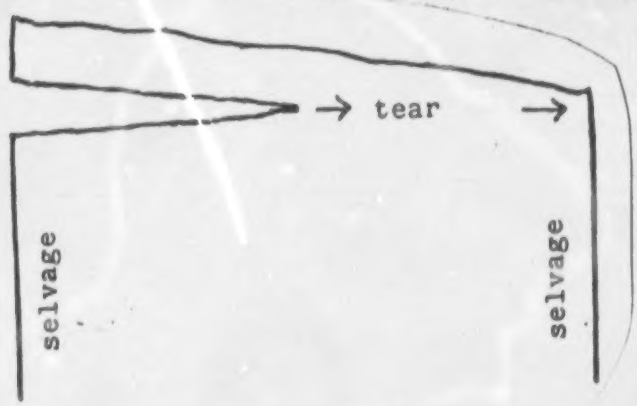
A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Layout and Cut Fabric

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

Fabrics are often off-grain when you purchase them. These fabrics must be straightened before cutting out the garment. This insures that the garment will hang and fit properly.



DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	F	04	

REVISED				

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and sewing supplies,

YOU WILL: layout and cut garmet.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 11.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Identify fabric preparation.
2. Layout and cut fabric.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	04

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Identify fabric preparation.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in preparing the fabric.	1. a. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 300 - 309. b. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 261 - 267. c. Filmstrip: "Layout, Cutting and Marking, Butterick Program No. 3 -- Get Set to Sew.
2. Using Resource No. 2, prepare the fabric for the skirt.	2. a. Fabric b. Washer and dryer
3. Complete the Self-Check.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	04	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your knowledge by answering the items below.

Circle T for True and F for False.

T F 1. The lengthwise grain runs parallel to the selvage.

T F 2. When fabric yarns form right angles, the cloth is off-grain.

T F 3. Fabric may become off-grain while it is being given a finish.

T F 4. When it is first woven, fabric grain is perfectly straight.

T F 5. Lengthwise and crosswise yarns used to weave the cloth are called grain threads.

T F 6. Fabric is seldom ready to cut as it is purchased.

T F 7. Woven, untreated fabric can be made grain perfect by pressing across the folded fabric from the selvages toward the center fold.

T F 8. Pulling on the diagonal method of straightening fabric can be used on wool.

T F 9. The method of pulling a thread to straighten can be used safely on all fabrics.

T F 10. Fabric ready for the pattern to be laid out on is thread perfect, grain perfect, pre-shrunk and pressed.

Now check your answers with the Answer Key.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	04	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Answer Key

1. T
2. F
3. T
4. T
5. T
6. T
7. T
8. F
9. T
10. T

All of your answers should agree with the answers on the Answer Key. If you missed any, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	04	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Layout and cut fabric.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in cutting out the garment.	1. a. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 336 - 353. b. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 269 - 279. c. Transparencies: Butterick Program No. 3, Get Set to Sew No. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7. d. Text: Opportunities in Clothing, pages 276 - 283. e. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, pages 56 and 61.
2. Using Resource No. 2, layout and cut the skirt.	2. a. Supplies b. Fabric
3. When you think you can attain this task, take the Written Test.	3. Written Test for task F-04.
4. When you successfully complete the Written Test, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task F-04.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	04	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your knowledge by answering the items below.

Circle T for True and F for False.

T F 1. Do not close the blades of shears to the points except at slopping places while cutting out a garmet.

T F 2. Fabric should be picked up off the table to pin and cut.

T F 3. Notches should be cut outward from the cutting line.

T F 4. Extra notches are often added to mark the center of the garmet.

T F 5. Shears may be used to cut paper every now and then.

T F 6. In order to choose the layout on the guide sheet, you will need to know the view, width of the fabric and the pattern size.

T F 7. The grainline arrow should be pinned at least twice and should be measured each time.

T F 8. The measurement should be taken from the grainline arrow to the folded edge when pinning the grainline arrow.

T F 9. Pinking shears are only used for finishing seams.

Now check your answers with the Answer Key.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	04	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Answer Key

1. T
2. F
3. T
4. T
5. F
6. T
7. T
8. F
9. T

All of your answers should agree with the answers on the Answer Key. If you missed any, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	04	2

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. F-04

RVTC

HG-2746-F-04

TASK: Layout and Cut Fabric

PAGE 1 OF 1

Directions

The purpose of this test is to determine if you fully understand how to layout and cut fabric. To successfully complete this test, all items must be answered correctly. For those items missed, see your instructor for a review, additional learning activities or retesting.

The items below are True-False. On the separate Answer Sheet, circle T for True and F for False.

DO NOT MARK ON THIS TEST!

True-False questions

T F 1. The lengthwise grain runs parallel to the selvage.

T F 2. When fabric yarns form right angles, the cloth is off-grain.

T F 3. The grainline arrow should be pinned at least twice, measuring each time.

T F 4. The measurement should be taken from the grainline arrow to the folded edge when pinning the grainline arrow.

T F 5. Pinking shears are good for cutting out fabric.

T F 6. Pulling on the diagonal method of straightening fabric can be used for all fabric, other than wool.

T F 7. Pins should be placed at right angles.

T F 8. Shears and fabric should be kept up in the air for easy cutting.

T F 9. Keep one hand flat on the pattern piece to prevent slipping.

T F 10. Cut all notches outward.

T F 11. Pinking shears may be used to cut out a pattern.

T F 12. ⟵⟶ means place on fold.

T F 13. ⤹⎯⎯⎯⤸ means place on grain.

T F 14. Seam lines are broken lines showing the seam allowance.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	04

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. F-04

RVTC

HG-2746-F-04

TASK: Layout and Cut Fabric

ANSWER KEY

PAGE 1 **OF** 1

Multiple Choice questions

___1.	___6.	___11.	___16.	___21.
___2.	___7.	___12.	___17.	___22.
___3.	___8.	___13.	___18.	___23.
___4.	___9.	___14.	___19.	___24.
___5.	___10.	___15.	___20.	___25.

True-False questions

[✓ T] F 1.	[✓ T] F 6.	T [✓ F] 11.	T F 16.	T F 21.
T [✓ F] 2.	[✓ T] F 7.	T [✓ F] 12.	T F 17.	T F 22.
[✓ T] F 3.	T [✓ F] 8.	T [✓ F] 13.	T F 18.	T F 23.
[✓ T] F 4.	[✓ T] F 9.	[✓ T] F 14.	T F 19.	T F 24.
T [✓ F] 5.	[✓ T] F 10.	T F 15.	T F 20.	T F 25.

Matching questions

___1.	___6.	___11.	___16.	___21.
___2.	___7.	___12.	___17.	___22.
___3.	___8.	___13.	___18.	___23.
___4.	___9.	___14.	___19.	___24.
___5.	___10.	___15.	___20.	___25.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	04

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-04

RVTC

HG-2746-F-04

TASK: Layout and Cut Fabric

STUDENT'S NAME ______________________ DATE ______________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will layout and cut fabric. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
1.	Was fabric suitable to style of pattern?............	....	....
2.	Was fabric prepared and ends straightened?..........	....	....
3.	Was a circle drawn around the correct layout?.......	....	....
4.	Was fabric folded according to the guide sheet?.....	....	....
5.	Were pattern alterations made?......................	....	....
6.	Were all pattern pieces laid out on the fabric as outlined on the guide sheet?..........................	....	....
7.	Was each pattern piece measured for grain?..........	....	....
8.	Was the layout checked before cutting?..............	....	....
9.	Was the fabric cut evenly on the cutting line?......	....	....
10.	Were all pattern markings transferred to the fabric?.	....	....

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ______________________

EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	F	04		Page 1 of 1

DRAFT COPY

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

HG-2746-F-03

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Alter a Pattern

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

Properly fitting clothes flatter the figure and emphasize your best features. Developing skill in alterations and fitting will insure customer satisfaction.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	F	03	

REVISED

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: a pattern,

YOU WILL: alter the length, waistline and hips in a pattern.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 7.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Alter length in a pattern.
2. Alter waistline and hips in a pattern.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	03

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Alter length in a pattern.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in altering a pattern.

2.. Bring in two patterns and practice altering in the following ways.

   Add to the following:

   a. 1" to the bodice
   b. 2" to the skirt
   c. 1/2" to the length of the crotch
   d. 3" to the length of the pants

   Decrease the following:

   a. 1/2" to the bodice
   b. 3" to the skirt
   c. 1" to the crotch
   d. 2" to the pants

3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.

4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.

RESOURCES

1. a. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 247 - 255.
   b. Text: Super Sewing, pages 45 - 56.

2. a. Text: Super Sewing, pages 50 - 51.
   b. Pattern
   c. Supplies

3. Self-Check enclosed.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	03	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
Lengthening		
1. Was 1" added to the bodice?		
2. Was 2" added to the skirt?		
3. Was 1/2" added to the crotch?		
4. Was 3" added to the pants?		
5. Was the same amount added to the front and the back?		
Decreasing		
1. Was 1/2" taken up in the bodice?		
2. Was 3" taken up in the skirt?		
3. Was 1" taken up in the crotch?		
4. Was 2" taken up in the pants?		
5. Was the same amount decreased in the front and the back?		

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	03	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Alter waistline and hips in a pattern.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in altering the bust and hips.	1. Text: Super Sewing, pages 52 - 54.
2. Bring in used patterns and practice altering in the following ways. Add to the following: a. 1" in the waistline b. 3/4" to the hips Decrease the following: a. 1/2" in the waistline b. 1" to the hips	2. a. Pattern b. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task F-03.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	03	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
Increasing		
1. Was 1" added to the waistline and tapered up to the armhole?	____	____
2. Was 3/4" added to the hips?	____	____
3. Was the same amount added to the front and back of the above?	____	____
Decreasing		
1. Was 1/2" taken up in the waistline?	____	____
2. Was 1" taken up in the hips?	____	____
3. Was the same amount taken up in the front and back of the above?	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	03	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-03

RVTC

HG-2746-F-03

TASK: Alter a Pattern

STUDENT'S NAME ______________________ DATE ______________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will alter patterns. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
1.	Was the same amount altered on the front and the back of the pattern?.........		
2.	Was the same amount increased or decreased on the left and right sides?.........		

☐ MASTERY

Score______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ______________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	F	03		Page 1 of 1

DRAFT COPY

CLOTHING PRODUCTION AND SERVICES

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Secure Hems

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

An important part of a well made, beautiful garment is the hem. There are many types of hemming methods. A well constructed hem gives the garment a professional look.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	F	11	

REVISED				

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and supplies,

YOU WILL: secure hems by hand, machine and fusing.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on pages 9-10.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Secure hem by hand stitching.
2. Secure hem by machine stitching.
3. Secure hem by fusing.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	11

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Secure hem by hand stitching.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in securing hems by hand stitching.	1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A - Z Sewing Book, page 122 b. Pamphlet: Hems, Coats and Clark's. c. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 383 - 385.
2. Construct hem stitches by hand using suitable fabric for each sample. Each piece of fabric should be 6" by 8". Mark, prepare and secure by using the following hem stitches. Do two of each: a. hemming or blind stitch 1. inside hemming 2. flat hemming b. catch stitch 1. inside hemming 2. flat hemming c. slipstitch	2. a. Sewing machine b. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	11	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your knowledge by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were the stitches approximately 1/4" apart?.........		
2. Was the hem free from puckers?......................		
3. Was the thread finished by tying off in the seam?..		
4. Was the thread invisible on the right side?.........		
5. Was the hem pressed flat?...........................		
6. Was the hem flat, smooth, even and uniform in width?		

If you received a "no" response for any item go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	11	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Secure hem by machine stitching.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the procedure for securing hems by machine.	1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, page 123. b. Pamphlet: Hems, Coats and Clark's, page 7.
2. Apply machine stitches to hems using suitable fabric of each. Use a 6" by 8" piece of fabric. [illegible] a. bling stitched hem b. lettuce edging c. machine narrow hem or edge stitched hem	2. a. Sewing machine b. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 3.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	11	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your knowledge by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was the hem uniform in width?........................	____	____
2. Were the machine stitches even?......................	____	____
3. Were the stitches small and inconspicuous on the right side?......................................	____	____
4. Was the hem allowance turned to the wrong side when doing lettuce edging?............................	____	____
5. Was the fabric pulled as it was sewn when doing lettuce edging?....................................	____	____

If you received a "no" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	11	2

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 3

RVTC

Secure hem by fusing.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the procedure for securing a hem by fusing.	1. Pamphlet: Hems, Coats and Clark's.
2. Secure hem by using fusable tape. Use a 6" by 8" piece of fabric. Mark and prepare hem.	2. a. Supplies b. Stitch witchery (see instructor)
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task F-11.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	11	3

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your knowledge by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was the hem uniform in width?........................	____	____
2. Was the fusable web 1/8" below the top edge of the fabric?..	____	____
3. Was the hem pressed flat?...........................	____	____

If you received a "no" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	11	3

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-11

RVTC

HG-2746-F-11

TASK: Secure Hems

STUDENT'S NAME ______________________ DATE ______________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will secure hems. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
	Hand stitching		
1.	Were the stitches approximately 1/4" apart?		
2.	Was the hem free from puckers?		
3.	Was the thread finished by tying off in the seam?		
4.	Was the thread invisible on the right side?		
5.	Was the hem pressed flat?		
6.	Was the hem flat, smooth, even and uniform in width?		
	Machine stitching		
1.	Was the hem uniform in width?		
2.	Were the machine stitches even?		
3.	Were the stitches small and inconspicuous on the right side?		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ______________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	F	11		Page 1 of 2

©RIDGE VO-TECH CENTER 1978

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-11 CONT'D

HG-2746-F-11

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED (CONT'D):	YES	NO
4.	Was the hem allowance turned to the wrong side when doing lettuce edging?........		
5.	Was the fabric pulled as it was sewn when doing lettuce edging?........		
	Fusing		
1.	Was the hem uniform in width?........		
2.	Was the fusable web 1/8" below the top edge of the fabric?........		
3.	Was the hem pressed flat?........		

DRAFT COPY

CLOTHING PRODUCTION AND SERVICES

RIDGE

VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

HG-2746-F-10

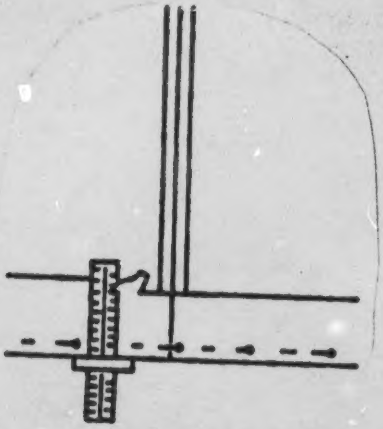
A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

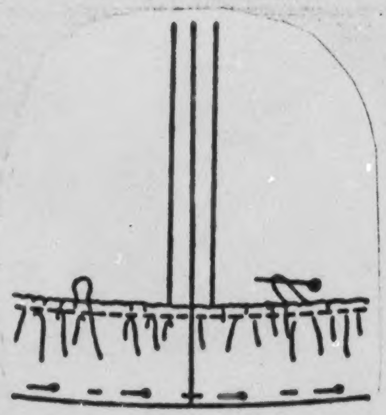
TASK: Apply Hem Finishes

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

A hem is a finish for the bottom edge of a sleeve, skirt or pants. Hems are influenced by the rise and fall of fashion trends. An attractive, properly applied hem gives the garment a professional look.





DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	F	10	

REVISED:				

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and supplies,

YOU WILL: mark, prepare and finish hems.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 8.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Mark and prepare hems.
2. Finish hem edges.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	10

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Mark and prepare hems.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in marking and preparing hems.	1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, pages 119 - 121. b. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 373 - 379. c. Pamphlet: Hems, Coats and Clark's. d. Filmstrips: "Hemming a Skirt, McCalls" and "Butterick, program 6".
2. Mark and prepare three (3) 2" hems on a piece of fabric 6" by 8".	2. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	10	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was the hemline marked on the right side of the fabric?		
2. Was the hemline marked with chalk or pins on the outside?		
3. Was the hem uniform in depth?		
4. Was the hemline hand basted?		
5. Was the hem pressed?		
6. Was the hem smooth and even?		

If you received a "no" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	10	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Finish hem edge.

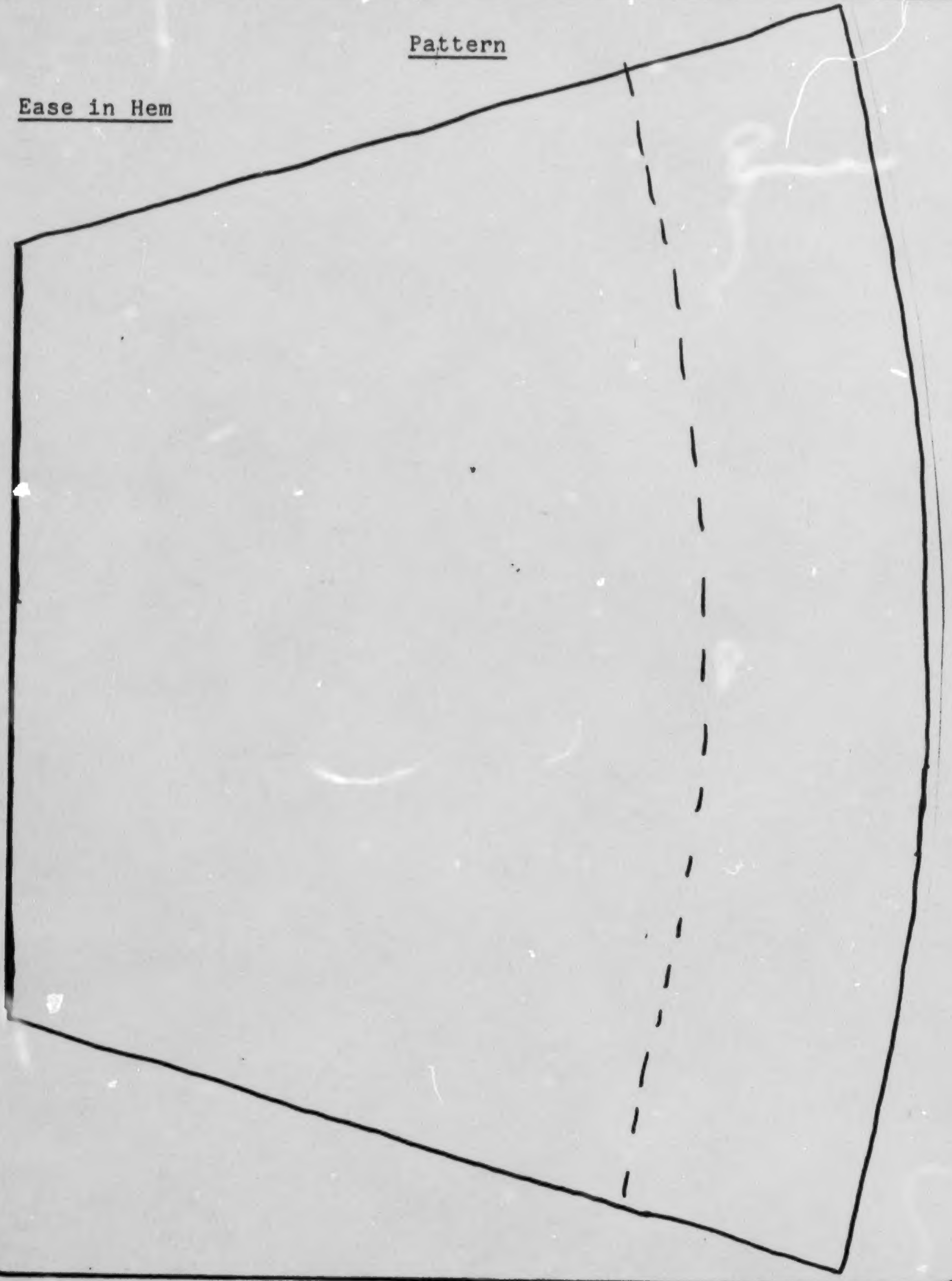
LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in finishing hem edges.	1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A - Z Sewing Book, pages 123 - 127. b. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 380 - 381. c. Pamphlet: Hems, Coats and Clark's, page 6. d. Text: Sewing Techniques, pages 84 - 85. e. Transparencies: "Butterick See and Sew", vol. 4, sew 1
2. Mark, prepare and apply hem finishes using suitable fabric. Each piece of fabric should be 6" by 8". Do three of the following" a. tailor's hem b. hem with lace or seam binding 1. straight 2. gored or circular c. turn and stitched or clean finished d. zig zag e. faced f. ease in hem (pattern enclosed) g. rolled hem on sheer fabric	2. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task F-10.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	10	2

RVTC

Pattern

Ease in Hem



SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

		YES	NO
1.	Was the tailor's hem stitched 1/4" from cut edge?	____	____
2.	Was the lace or tape sewn to the right side of hem, 1/4" from cut edge?	____	____
3.	Were the ends of the lace or tape turned under?	____	____
4.	Was the turn and stitch or clean finishing stitch sewn 1/4" around before turning under?	____	____
5.	Was the clean finished hem turned under 1/4" and stitched close to the folded edge?	____	____
6.	Was the hemline marked on the right side of the fabric?	____	____
7.	Was the hem turned to a uniform depth?	____	____
8.	Was the hemline hand basted?	____	____
9.	Was the hem pressed?	____	____
10.	Were the stitches straight?	____	____

If you received a "no" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	10	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-10

RVTC

HG-2746-F-10

TASK: Secure Hem Finishes

STUDENT'S NAME ______________________ DATE ______________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will secure hem finishes. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
1.	Was the hemline marked on the right side of the fabric?......	....	....
2.	Was the hem turned to a uniform depth?......	....	....
3.	Was the hemline basted by hand?......	....	....
4.	Was the hem pressed?......	....	....
5.	Was the hem smooth without diagonal wrinkles?......	....	....
6.	Were the stitches loose and not obvious on the right side?......	....	....

Score ______

☐ MASTERY

☐ NON-MASTERY

EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE ______________

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	F	10		Page 1 of 1

HG-2746-F-09

DRAFT COPY

OTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

RIDGE

VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Apply Waistbands

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

The waistband is a narrow strip of fabric used to hold the waistline in place. It must be correctly finished so that it will lie smoothly and fit comfortably.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	F	09	

REVISED:				

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and supplies,

YOU WILL: construct and apply a self-interfaced and interfaced waistband.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assesed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 7.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Apply self-interfaced waistband.
2. Apply interfaced waistband.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	09

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Apply self-interfaced waistband.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify steps in constructing a self-interfaced waistband.	1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A - Z Sewing Book, page 260. b. Text: Sewing Techniques, pages 142 - 143.
2. Practice constructing and applying two (2) waistbands using Resource No. 2. Stitch in the ditch and apply hand-stitches.	2. a. Waistband pattern in file folder. b. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	09	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were seams stitched on 5/8" seamline?.............		
2. Were seam allowances graded after stitching?......		
3. Were stitches straight and even?.................		
4. Were the ends of the waistband straight and even?.		
5. Was the width of the waistband the same?..........		
6. Was the band flat (not twisted)?..................		
7. Was the band pressed?.............................		
8. Were the thread ends clipped close to the edge of the fabric?.................................		

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	09	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Apply interfaced waistband.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing an interfaced waistband.	1. Text: Coats and Clark's A - Z Sewing Book, page 260.
2. Using Resource No. 2, practice constructing and applying two (2) waistbands. Use machine stitching to finish the waistband.	2. a. Waistband pattern in file folder b. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task F-09.

DEPT	PROG	DUTY	TASK	EN OBJ.
HG	2746	F	09	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was the interfacing trimmed 1/2" from the edges?		
2. Were seams stitched on 5/8" seamline?		
3. Were seam allowances graded after stitching?		
4. Were ends of the waistband straight and even?		
5. Was the waistband the same width?		
6. Was the band flat (not twisted)?		
7. Was the band pressed?		
8. Were stitches straight and even?		
9. Were hand stitches invisible and secure?		
10. Were thread ends clipped close to the edge of the fabric?		

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	09	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-09

RVTC

HG-2746-F-09

TASK: Apply Waistbands

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will construct and apply a waistband. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
1.	Was the interfacing trimmed 1/2" from the edge?		
2.	Were the seams stitched on 5/8" seamline?		
3.	Were seam allowances graded after stitching?		
4.	Were ends of waistband straight and even?		
5.	Was the waistband the same width?		
6.	Was the band flat (not twisted)?		
7.	Were thread ends clipped close to the edge of fabric?		
8.	Was the band pressed?		
9.	Were stitches straight and even?		
10.	Were hand stitches invisible and secure?		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ____________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT
HG	2746	F	09	

Page 1 of 1

ORIDGE VO-TECH CENTER 1978

DRAFT COPY

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

HG-2746-F-08

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Construct Seam Finishes

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

Seam finishes are used to give the inside of a garment a professional look. These are necessary when fabric ravels or frays.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	F	08	

REVISED:				

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and supplies,

YOU WILL: construct seam finishes.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on pages 13-14.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Construct a stitch and pink finish.
2. Construct a machine zig-zag finish.
3. Construct a hand overcast finish.
4. Construct a clean finishing seam finish.
5. Construct a binding seam finish.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	08

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Construct a stitch and pink finish.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the procedure for stitching and pinking seam finishes.
2. Construct 3 seam finishes, stitch and pink using 2 pieces of fabric 2½" by 6".
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have instructor check your work.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.

RESOURCES

1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A - Z Sewing Book, page 224.
   b. Transparencies: "Butterick, See and Sew", vol. 4, sew 1.
2. a. Sewing machine
   b. Supplies
3. Self-Check enclosed.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	08	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items must receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was the fabric sewn with the right sides together?..	_____	_____
2. Was the seam allowance even and accurate?..........	_____	_____
3. Were the stitches secured at both ends of the seam?.	_____	_____
4. Was the seam pressed open?.........................	_____	_____
5. Were seams flat and smooth?........................	_____	_____
6. Were the edges of the seam the same width (5/8")?...	_____	_____
7. Were the stitches sewn straight on each side of the seam?..	_____	_____
8. Was each side of the seam pinked straight?..........	_____	_____

If you received a "no" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	08	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Construct a machine zig-zag finish.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing a zig-zag seam finish.
2. Construct three (3) zig-zag seam finishes using 2 pieces of fabric 2½" by 6".
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 3.

RESOURCES

1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A - Z Sewing Book, page 224.
   b. Text: Sewing Techniques, page 122.
2. a. Sewing machine
   b. Supplies
3. Self-Check enclosed.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	08	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All item should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was the fabric sewn with the right sides together?...		
2. Were seam allowances even and accurate?.............		
3. Were stitches secured at both ends of the seam?......		
4. Was seam pressed open?.............................		
5. Was the seam flat and smooth?......................		
6. Was the zig-zag stitch neat?.......................		
7. Were stitches secured at both ends of the zig-zag seam?..		

If you received a "no" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	08	2

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 3

RVTC

Construct a hand overcast finish.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing a hand overcast finish.	1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A - Z Sewing Book, page 224. b. Text: Sewing Techniques, page 122.
2. Construct 3 hand overcast finishes on a plain seam. Use 2 pieces of fabric 2½" by 6".	2. a. Sewing machine b. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 4.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	08	3

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were the right sides of the fabric sewn together?...		
2. Was the seam allowance even and accurate?..........		
3. Were the stitches secured at both ends of the seam?.		
4. Was the seam pressed open?.........................		
5. Was the seam flat and smooth?......................		
6. Were the stitches 1/4" to 1/8" deep?...............		
7. Were the hand stitches no more than 1/4" apart?.....		
8. Were the hand stitches neat and even?..............		
9. Was a single strand of thread used?................		

If you received a "no" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	08	3

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 4

RVTC

Construct a clean finishing seam finish.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing a clean finishing seam finish.
2. Construct three (3) clean finishing seam finishes on a plain seam. Use 2 pieces of fabric 2½" by 6".
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 5.

RESOURCES

1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A - Z Sewing Book, page 224.
   b. Text: Sewing Techniques, page 122.
2. a. Sewing machine
   b. Supplies
3. Self-Check enclosed.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	08	4

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was the fabric sewn with the right sides together?		
2. Was the seam allowance even and accurate?		
3. Were the stitches secured at both ends of the seam?		
4. Was the seam pressed open?		
5. Was the seam flat and smooth?		
6. Was the seam sewn with a 5/8" width?		
7. Was each seam allowance turned under 1/8" and stitched?		
8. Were the stitches on the clean finishing straight?		
9. Were the stitches on the clean finishing close to the edge?		

If you received a "no" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	08	4

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 5

RVTC

Construct a binding seam finish.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing a binding seam finish.	1. Text: Coats and Clark's A - Z Sewing Book, page 224.
2. Construct three (3) plain seam and finish the edge using a binding seam finish. Use 2 pieces of fabric 2½" by 6".	2. a. Sewing machine b. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task F-08.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	08	5

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was the fabric sewn with the right sides together?..	____	____
2. Was the seam allowance even and accurate?..........	____	____
3. Were the stitches secured at both ends of the seam?.	____	____
4. Was the seam pressed open?.........................	____	____
5. Was the seam flat and smooth?......................	____	____
6. Was a 5/8" seam allowance used?....................	____	____
7. Was the tape or lace sewn on neatly?...............	____	____
8. Were both edges of the tape or lace caught?........	____	____

If you received a "no" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	08	5

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-08

RVTC

HG-2746-F-08

TASK: Construct Seam Finishes

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will construct seam finishes. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
	ALL		
1.	Were the right sides of the fabric sewn together?		
2.	Was an even, accurate seam allowance used?		
3.	Were the stitches secured at both ends of the seam?		
4.	Was the seam flat and smooth?		
5.	Was a 5/8" seam allowance used?		
6.	Were the notches matched when necessary?		
7.	Were the stitches 10 - 12 per inch?		
	STITCH AND PINK		
8.	Were the stitches sewn straight on each side of the seam?		
9.	Was each side of the seam pinked straight?		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ____________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT
HG	2746	F	08	

Page 1 of 1

HG-2746-F-08

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-32 CONT'D

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED (CONT'D):	YES	NO
	HAND OVERCAST FINISH		
10.	Were the hand stitches 1/4" to 1/8" deep?..........		
11	Were hand stitches no more than 1/4" apart?..........		
12.	Were hand stitches neat and even?..........		
13.	Was a single strand of thread used?..........		
	CLEAN FINISHING SEAM FINISH		
14.	Was each hem allowance turned under 1/8" and stitched?		
15.	Were the stitches on the clean finishing straight?....		
16.	Were the stitches on the clean finishing close to the edge?..........		
	BINDING SEAM FINISH		
17.	Was the tape or lace sewn on neatly?..........		
18.	Were both edges of the tape or lace caught?..........		

HG-2746-F-07

DRAFT COPY

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

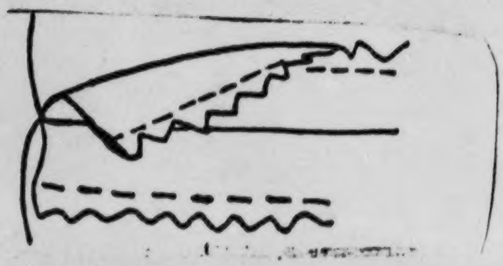
A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Construct Basic Seams

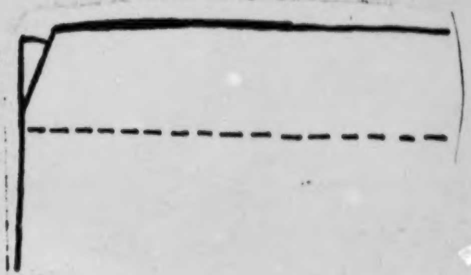
DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

The plain seam is the most common method of stitching two edges together. Many finished edges are derived from the plain seam. In order to be a successful clothing worker you must be able to construct various basic seams.



Pinked and Stitched Seam



Plain Seam

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	F	07	

REVISED:				

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and sewing supplies,

YOU WILL: construct plain, top stitched, curved and square seam corners and ease in a seam.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 18.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Construct a plain seam.
2. Construct top stitched seam.
3. Construct curved seam corners.
4. Construct square seam corners.
5. Construct ease in a seam.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	07

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Construct a plain seam.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing a plain seam.	1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A - Z Sewing Book, pages 222 - 223. b. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 301 - 306. c. Text: Quick and Easy Guide to Sewing Techniques, pages 114 - 120. d. Transparencies: "Butterick's See and Sew", vol. 4, sew 1.
2. Construct two (2) plain seams using two pieces of fabric 2½" by 6". Use a 5/8" seam allowance.	2. a. Sewing machine b. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	07	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.
All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were the pieces of fabric sewn with the right sides together?........	____	____
2. Was the seam allowance even and accurate?...........	____	____
3. Were stitches secured at both ends?.................	____	____
4. Was the seam pressed open?..........................	____	____
5. Was the seam flat and smooth?.......................	____	____
6. Were the edges of the fabric together?..............	____	____

If you received a "no" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	07	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Construct top stitched seam.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing a top stitched seam.
2. Construct three (3) top stitched seams. Press open seam allowance. From right side stitch 1/4" on each side of seamline. Use a longer stitch for top stitching. Use 2 pieces of fabric 2½" by 6".
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 3.

RESOURCES

1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A - Z Sewing Book, page 225 (top of page).
   b. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 301 - 306.
2. a. Sewing machine
   b. Supplies
3. Self-Check enclosed.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	07	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were the pieces of fabric sewn with the right sides together?...	____	____
2. Was the seam pressed open?.........................	____	____
3. Was the top stitching 1/4" from each edge of seam?.	____	____
4. Were the stitches secured at both ends?............	____	____
5. Was a longer stitch used for top stitching?........	____	____
6. Was seam allowance even and accurate?.............	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	07	2

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 3

RVTC

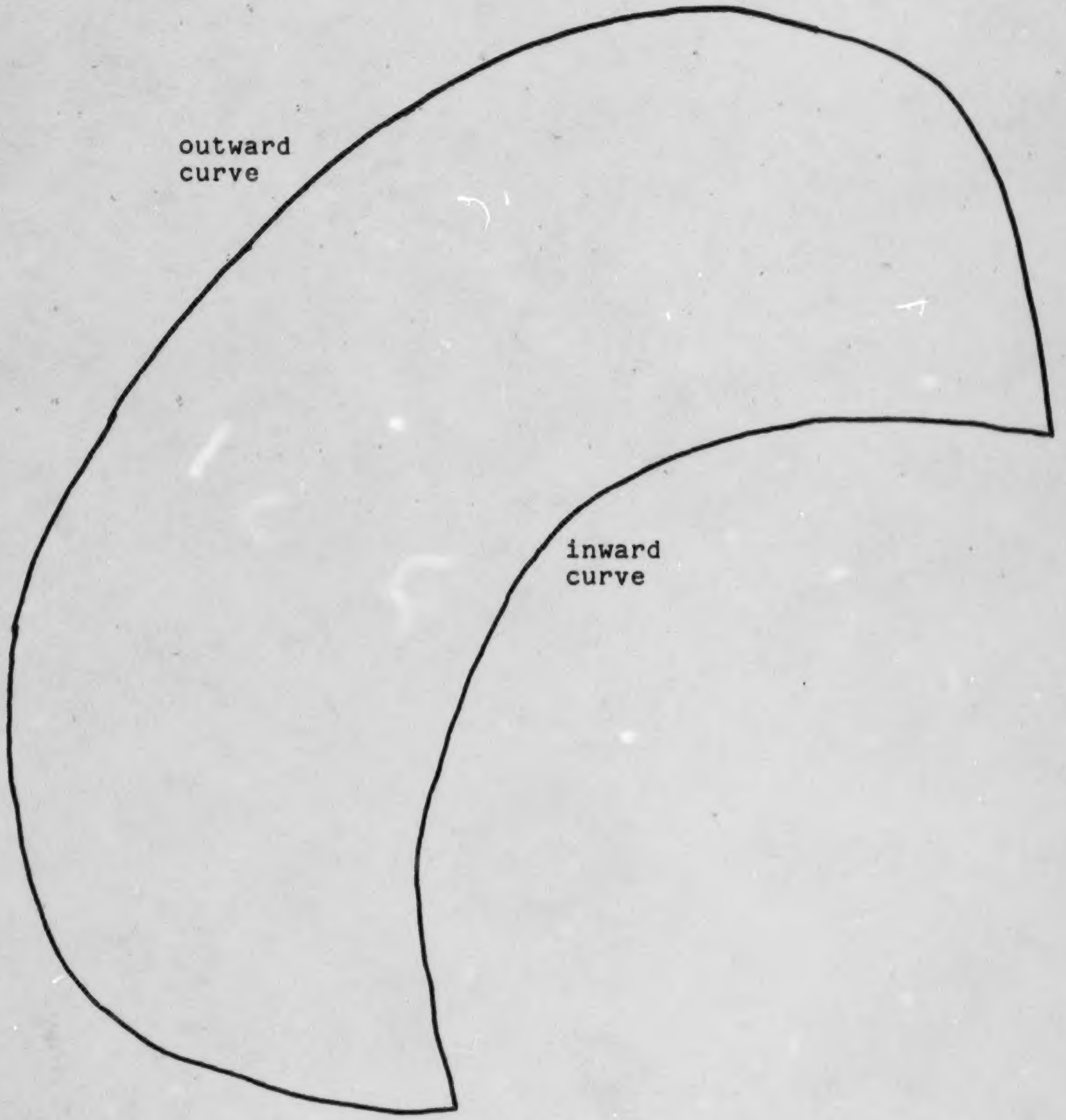
Construct curved seam corners.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing curved corners.	1. a. Text: Quick and Easy Guide to Sewing Techniques, page 119. b. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, page 304. c. Transparencies: "Butterick See and Sew".
2. Trace pattern.	2. a. Inward and Outward Curve Pattern enclosed. b. Supplies
3. Construct three (3) inward curve seams using the pattern. Stitch 5/8", trim and clip when necessary. Understitch.	3. a. Sewing machine b. Supplies
4. Construct three (3) outward seams using the pattern. Stitch 5/8", trim and clip when necessary. Understitch.	4. a. Sewing machine b. Supplies
5. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	5. Self-Check enclosed.
6. Go on to Enabling Objective NO. 4.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	07	3

Pattern

Inward and Outward Curve


outward
curve
inward
curve

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was the seam allowance accurate and even?..........	____	____
2. Were both curves turned and clipped?...............	____	____
3. Were seams understitched?..........................	____	____
4. Was the fabric sewn with right sides together?.....	____	____
5. Were seams pressed open?...........................	____	____
6. Were stitches secured?.............................	____	____

If you received a "no" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	07	3

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 4

RVTC

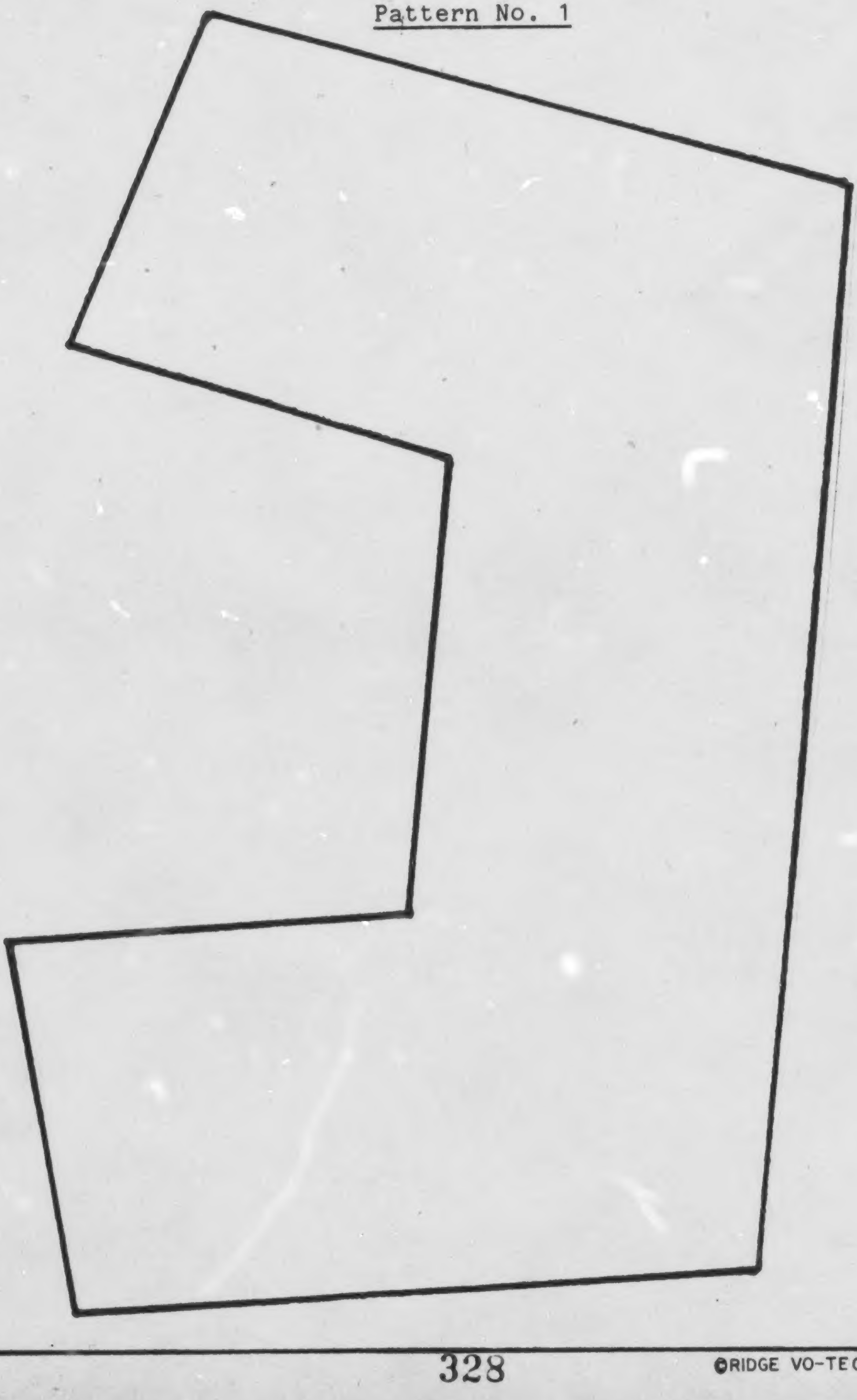
Construct square seam corners.

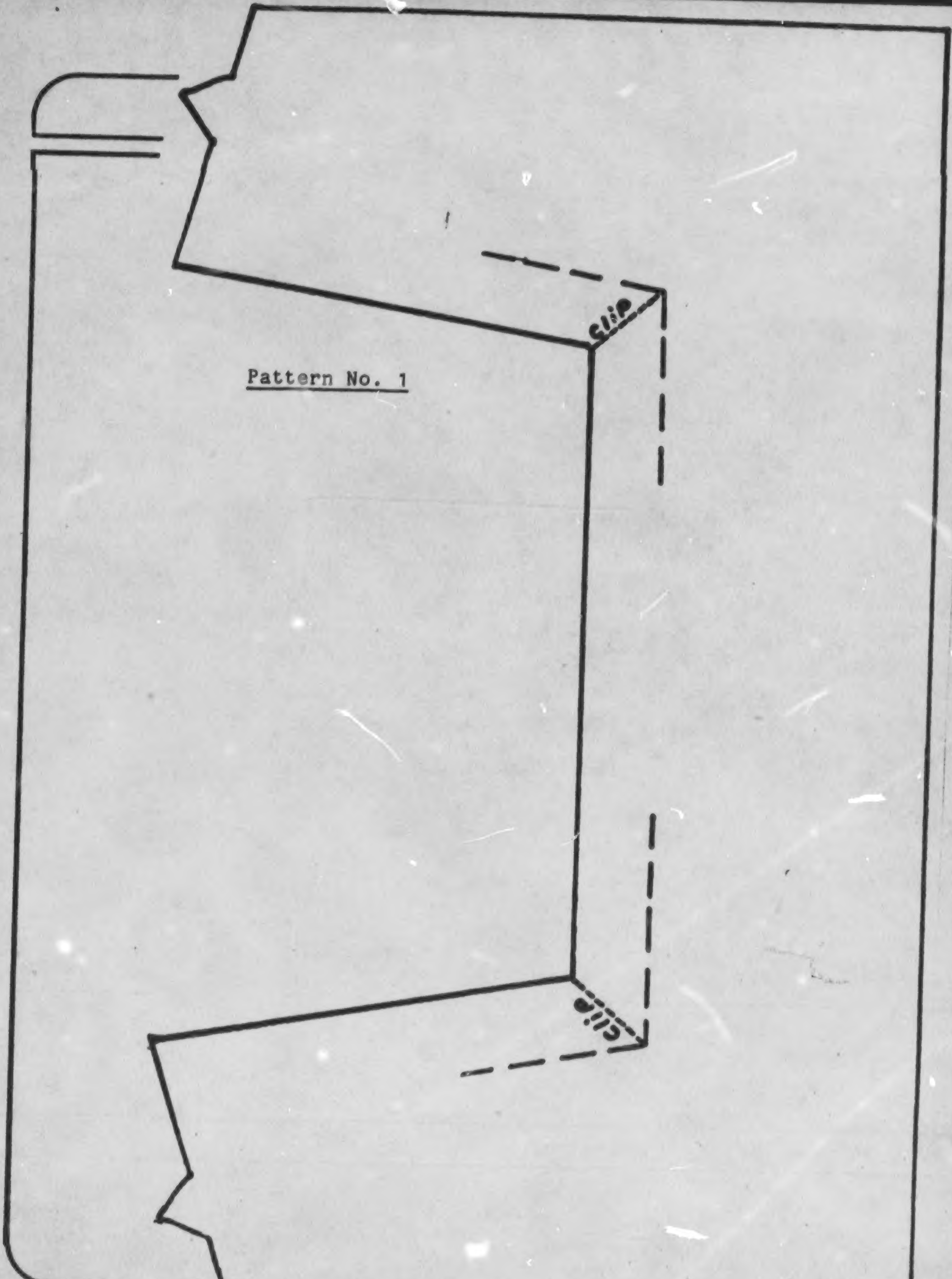
LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing a square corner seam.	1. a. Text: Quick and Easy Guide to Sewing Techniques, page 118. b. Transparencies: "Butterick See and Sew Curves and Corners", vol. 4, sew 1.
2. Trace patterns No. 1 and construct three square corner seams. Clean finish. Trace patterns No. 2 and construct clean finish facing.	2. a. Patterns enclosed. b. Sewing machine c. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 5.	

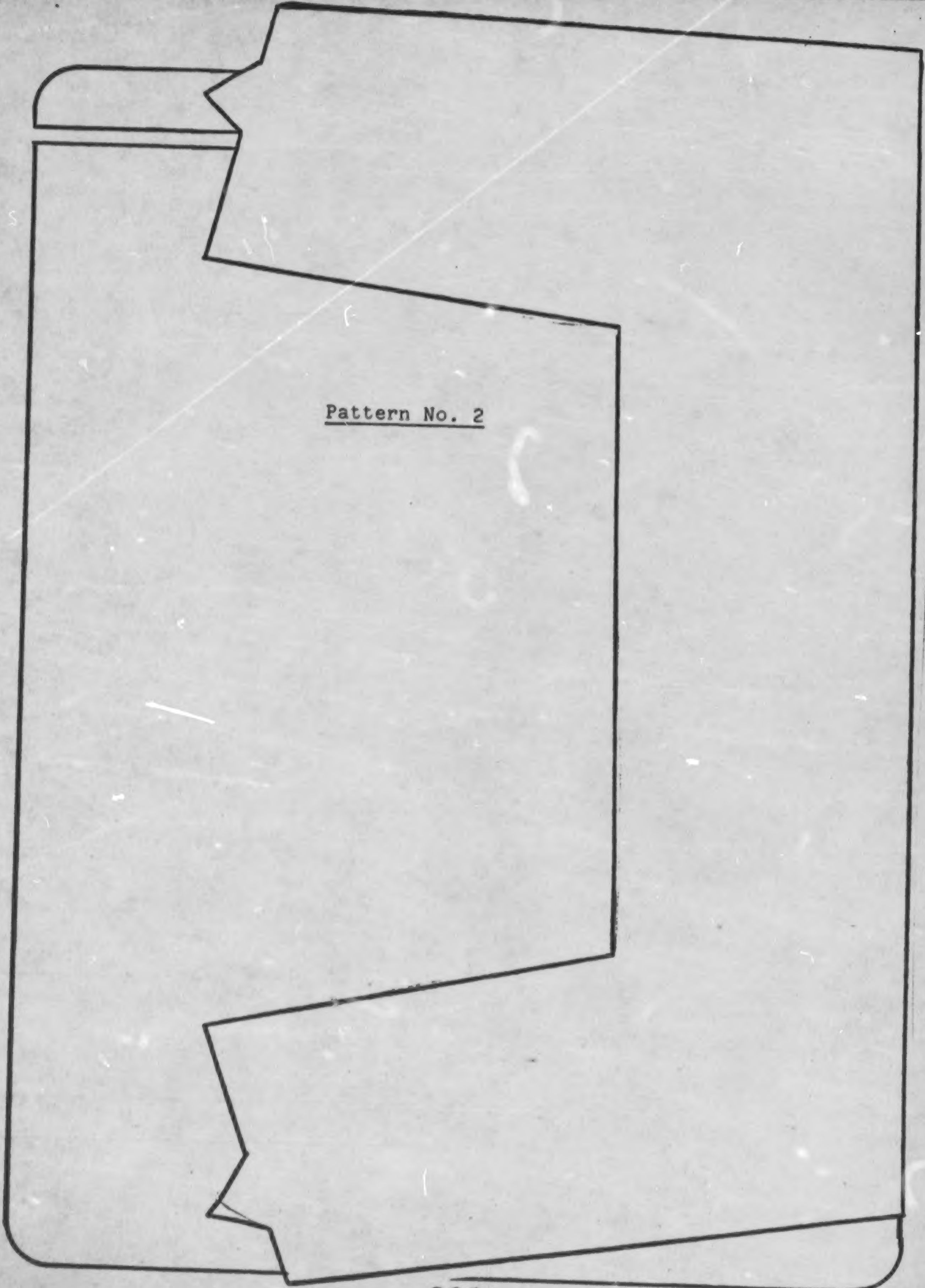
DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	07	4

RVTC

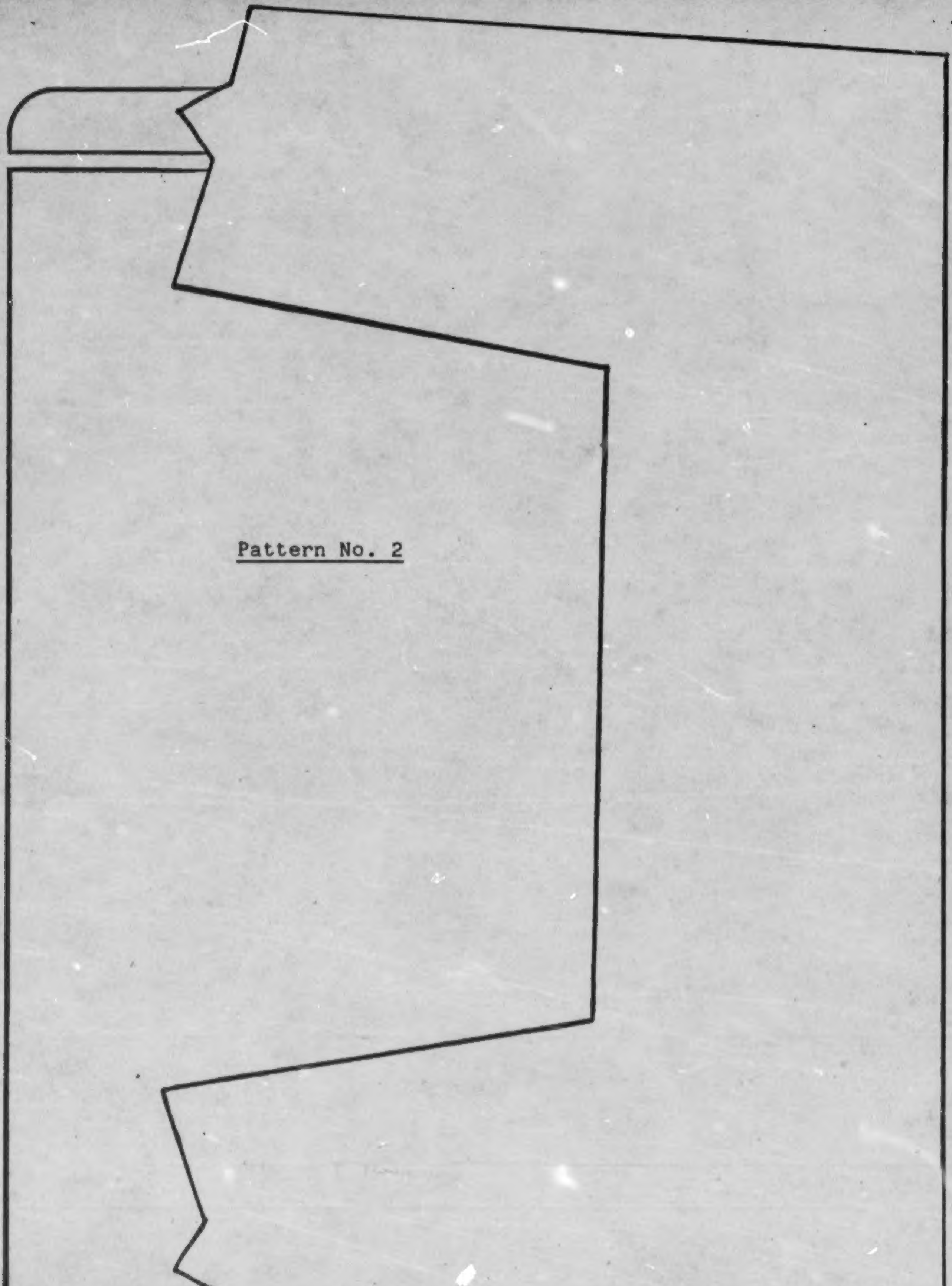
Pattern No. 1




Pattern No. 1
clip
clip



Pattern No. 2


Pattern No. 2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were the right sides of fabric sewn together?.....	____	____
2. Were the edges together?..........................	____	____
3. Were the stitches straight?.......................	____	____
4. Were the corners clipped?.........................	____	____
5. Were the corners square?..........................	____	____
6. Were both corners the same size?..................	____	____
7. Was the seam understitched?.......................	____	____
8. Was the seam pressed flat?........................	____	____
9. Were the stitches secured?........................	____	____

If you received a "no" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	07	4

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 5

RVTC

Construct ease in a seam.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing ease in a seam.	1. a. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, page 304. b. Transparencies: "Butterick See and Sew, Seams", vol. 4, sew 1.
2. Construct three (3) of each of ease in a seam by cutting a piece of fabric 2½" by 6". Ends must meet without any pleats in between.	2. a. Sewing machine b. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task F-07.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	07	5

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were both ends of the fabric even?	____	____
2. Was the seam without pleats or tucks?	____	____
3. Were the edges together?	____	____
4. Was the seam pressed open?	____	____
5. Were the right sides of the fabric sewn together?	____	____
6. Were the stitches even?	____	____
7. Were the stitches secured?	____	____

If you received a "no" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	07	5

HG-2746-F-07

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-07

RVTC

TASK: Construct Basic Seams

STUDENT'S NAME ______________________ DATE ______________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will construct basic seams. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
1.	Was a 5/8" seam allowance used?		
2.	Were the stitches secured at both ends?		
3.	Were the seams pressed flat?		
4.	Were the seams flat and smooth?		
5.	Were the raw egdes of the seam allowance even?		
6.	Was understitching used when necessary?		
7.	Were seams turned and clipped when necessary?		
8.	Were stitches 10 - 12 per inch?		
9.	Were the notches matched?		
10.	Were the threads clipped close to the edge of the fabric?		

Score ______

☐ MASTERY

☐ NON-MASTERY

______________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	F	07		Page 1 of 1

HG-2746-F-02

DRAFT COPY

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

CLOTHING PRODUCTION AND SERVICES

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Identify Grain and Prepare Fabric

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

All woven or knitted fabric has grain. The grain is established by the position of the yarn out of which the fabric is made. Grain is of prime importance in the fit and the way the garment hangs.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	F	02	

REVISED

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: supplies and a sewing machine,

YOU WILL: identify grain and determine preparation of fabric.

HOW WELL: You must successfully complete the Written Test.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Determine grain in fabric.
2. Prepare fabric.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	02

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Determine grain in fabric.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in determining the grain in fabric.
2. Complete the Self-Check.
3. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.

RESOURCES

1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A - Z Sewing Book, pages 111 - 113.
   b. Pamphlet: Coats and Clark's, "Grain in Fabric"
   c. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 260 - 261.
2. Self-Check enclosed.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	02	1

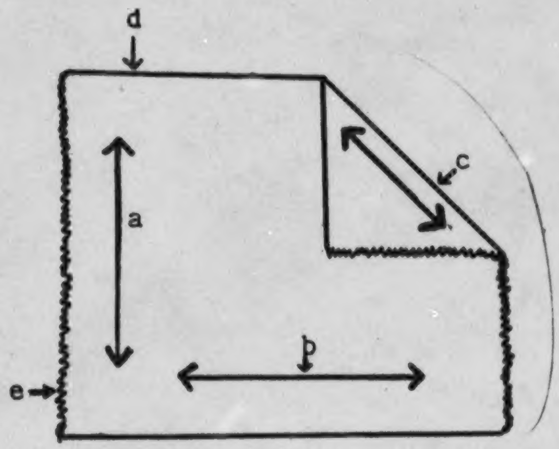
SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your knowledge by answering the items below.

On the line to the left of each item in Column A, write in the letter of the item in Column B that best identifies each item.



_____ 1. Selvage

_____ 2. Raw edge

_____ 3. Lengthwise grain

_____ 4. True bias

_____ 5. Crosswise grain

Circle T for True and F for False.

_____ 1. Grain perfect fabrics may sometimes be printed with a design that has not been perfectly aligned.

_____ 2. Knit fabrics have no grain.

_____ 3. Always look to see if the fabric is off the grain before you buy it.

_____ 4. All woven fabrics are made with legthwise and crosswise yarns at right angles to each other.

_____ 5. All woven fabrics have four directions.

Now check your answers with the Answer Key.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	02	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Answer Key

Matching questions

1. d
2. e
3. b
4. c
5. a

True-False questions

1. T
2. F
3. T
4. T
5. F

All of your answers should agree with the answers on the Answer Key. If you missed any, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	02	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Prepare fabric.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in preparing fabric.	1. a. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 261 - 267. b. Pamphlet: Coats and Clark's, "Grain in Fabric".
2. Complete the Self-Check.	2. Self-Check enclosed.
3. When you think you can attain this task, take the Written Test.	3. Written Test for task

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	02	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your knowledge by answering the items below.

Circle T for True and F for False.

T F 1. Before cutting out the fabric, it should be laundered, the cut ends straightened and the grain stretched.

T F 2. Straightening the cut ends of the fabric is necessary in order to check if the fabric is on the grain.

T F 3. The cut ends can be basted along the crosswise yarn rather than cutting.

T F 4. Laundering relaxes the fabric which may have been stretched when wound onto the bolt.

T F 5. All fabric can be torn.

T F 6. Preshrink all fabrics using the same method.

T F 7. The lengthwise foldline and the straightened ends must form a right angle.

T F 8. Do not preshrink interfacings.

T F 9. Good fit depends on grain perfection.

T F 10. Fabric ready for the pattern to be laid on it is thread perfect, grain perfect, preshrunk and pressed.

Now check your answers with the Answer Key.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	02	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Answer Key

1. F
2. T
3. T
4. T
5. F
6. F
7. T
8. T
9. T
10. T

All of your answers should agree with the answers on the Answer Key. If you missed any go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	02	2

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. F-02

RVTC

TASK: Identify Grain and Prepare Fabric

PAGE 1 OF 2

Directions

The purpose of this test is to determine if you fully understand how to identify grain and describe preparation of fabric. To successfully complete this test, all items must be answered correctly. For those items missed, see your instructor for a review, additional learning activities or retesting.

The items below are True-False. On the separate Answer Sheet, circle T if the item is True and F if the item is False.

DO NOT MARK ON THIS TEST!

True-False questions

T F 1. Before cutting out the fabric it should be laundered, cut ends straightened and the grain straightened.

T F 2. Grain perfect fabrics may sometimes be printed with a design that has not been perfectly aligned.

T F 3. Straightening the cut ends of fabric is necessary in order to check if the fabric is on the grain.

T F 4. Knit fabrics do not have a grain.

T F 5. The cut ends can be basted along the crosswise yarn, rather than cutting.

T F 6. All woven fabrics have four directions.

T F 7. Always check to see if the pattern is off the grain.

T F 8. All fabric can be torn.

T F 9. Good fit depends on grain perfection.

T F 10. Preshrink all fabrics using the same method.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	02

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. F-02

RVTC

HG-2746-F-02

TASK: Identify Grain and Prepare Fabric

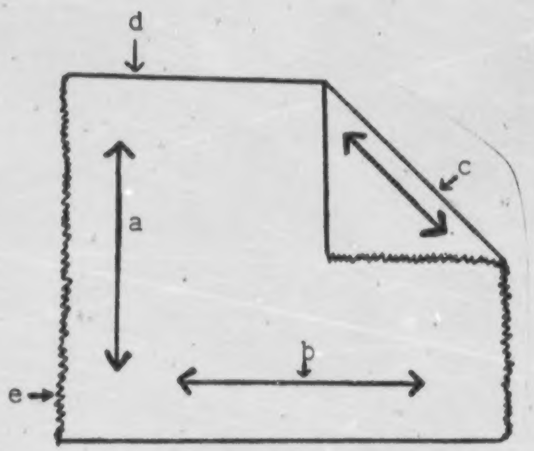
PAGE 2 **OF** 2

The items below are Matching. On the line to the left of each item in Column A, write in the letter of the item in Column B that best identifies each item.

DO NOT MARK ON THIS TEST!

Matching questions

____ 1. Selvage
____ 2. Raw edge
____ 3. Lengthwise grain
____ 4. True bias
____ 5. Crosswise grain
____ 6. Straight edge
____ 7. Notches



DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	02

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. F-02

RVTC

HG-2746-F-02

TASK: Identify Grain and Prepare Fabric

ANSWER KEY

PAGE 1 OF 1

Multiple Choice questions

____1.
____2.
____3.
____4.
____5.
____6.
____7.
____8.
____9.
____10.
____11.
____12.
____13.
____14.
____15.
____16.
____17.
____18.
____19.
____20.
____21.
____22.
____23.
____24.
____25.

True-False questions

[✓ T] F 1.
[✓ T] F 2.
[✓ T] F 3.
T [✓ F] 4.
[✓ T] F 5.
T [✓ F] 6.
[✓ T] F 7.
T [✓ F] 8.
[✓ T] F 9.
T [✓ F] 10.
T F 11.
T F 12.
T F 13.
T F 14.
T F 15.
T F 16.
T F 17.
T F 18.
T F 19.
T F 20.
T F 21.
T F 22.
T F 23.
T F 24.
T F 25.

Matching questions

d 1.
e 2.
b 3.
c 4.
a 5.
____6.
____7.
____8.
____9.
____10.
____11.
____12.
____13.
____14.
____15.
____16.
____17.
____18.
____19.
____20.
____21.
____22.
____23.
____24.
____25.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	02

DRAFT COPY

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

HG-2746-F-01

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Interpret Pattern Envelope, Guide Sheet and Pieces

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

In order for a garment to look attractive it must fit well. Proper fit begins with the correct pattern selection and interpretation of the guide sheet and pattern pieces.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	F	01	

REVISED				

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: a pattern,

YOU WILL: interpret pattern envelope, guide sheet and pieces.

HOW WELL: You must successfully complete the Written Test.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Interpret pattern envelope.
2. Interpret pattern guide sheet.
3. Interpret pattern pieces.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	01

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Interpret pattern envelope.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 describing the pattern envelope.	1. a. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 324 - 328. b. Simplicity Pamphlet c. Filmstrip: "Begin with the Pattern, McCalls"
2. Complete the Self-Check.	2. Self-Check enclosed.
3. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

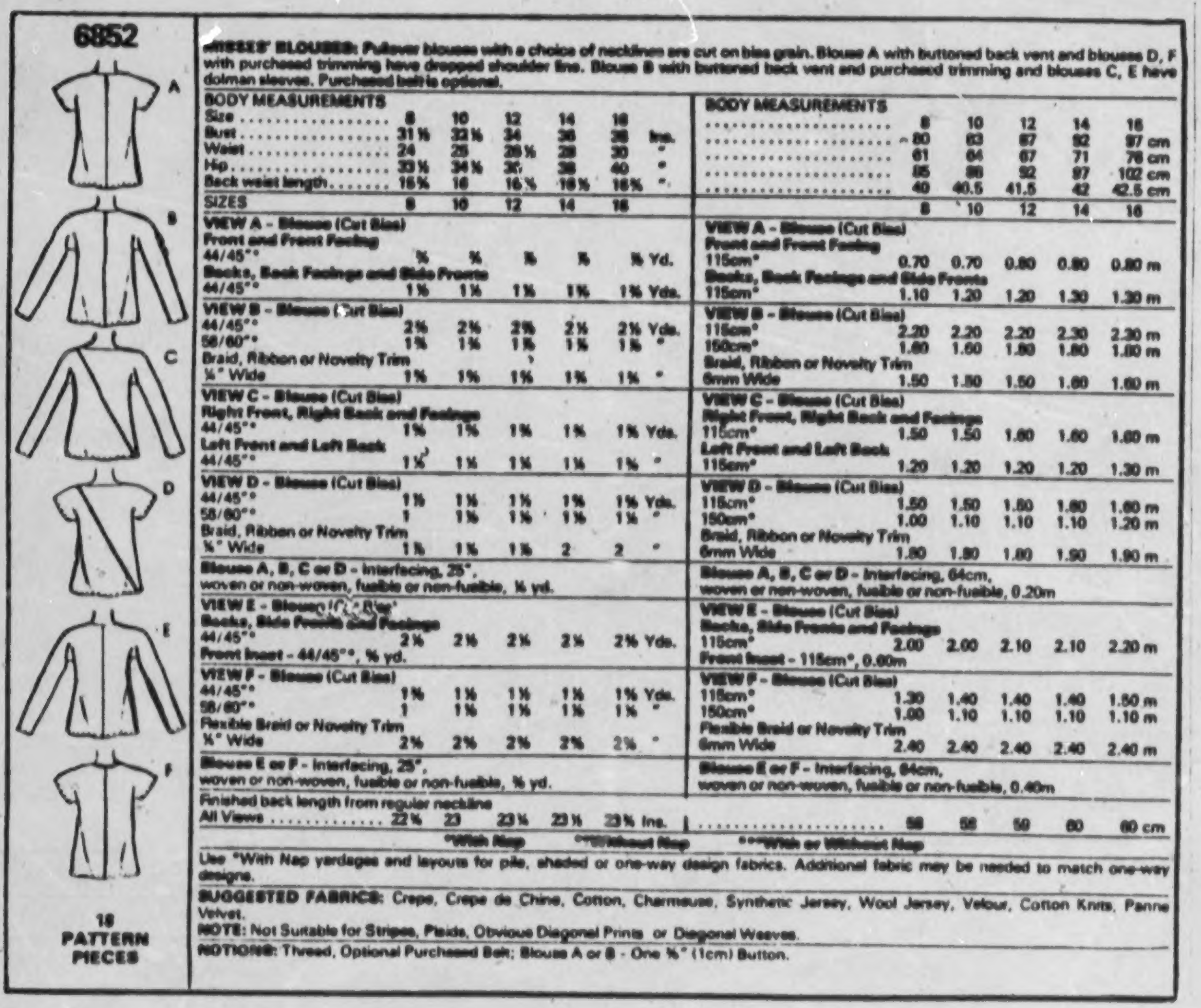
DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	01	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your knowledge by answering the items on the following page, using the pattern envelope below.



6852

A

B

C

D

E

F

18 PATTERN PIECES

MISSES' BLOUSES: Pullover blouses with a choice of necklines are cut on bias grain. Blouse A with buttoned back vent and blouses D, F with purchased trimming have dropped shoulder line. Blouse B with buttoned back vent and purchased trimming and blouses C, E have dolman sleeves. Purchased belt is optional.

BODY MEASUREMENTS						
Size	8	10	12	14	16	
Bust	31½	32½	34	36	38	Ins.
Waist	24	25	26½	28	30	"
Hip	33½	34½	36	38	40	"
Back waist length	15¾	16	16¼	16½	16¾	"
SIZES	8	10	12	14	16	
VIEW A - Blouse (Cut Bias)						
Front and Front Facing						
44/45"*	¾	¾	⅞	⅞	⅞	Yd.
Backs, Back Facings and Side Fronts						
44/45"*	1⅛	1¼	1¼	1⅜	1⅜	Yds.
VIEW B - Blouse (Cut Bias)						
44/45"*	2⅜	2⅜	2⅜	2½	2½	Yds.
58/60"*	1¾	1¾	1⅞	1⅞	1⅞	"
Braid, Ribbon or Novelty Trim ¼" Wide	1⅝	1⅝	1⅝	1¾	1¾	"
VIEW C - Blouse (Cut Bias)						
Right Front, Right Back and Facings						
44/45"*	1⅝	1⅝	1¾	1¾	1¾	Yds.
Left Front and Left Back						
44/45"*	1¼	1¼	1¼	1¼	1⅜	"
VIEW D - Blouse (Cut Bias)						
44/45"*	1⅝	1⅝	1¾	1¾	1¾	Yds.
58/60"*	1	1⅛	1⅛	1⅛	1¼	"
Braid, Ribbon or Novelty Trim ¼" Wide	1⅞	1⅞	1⅞	2	2	"
Blouse A, B, C or D - Interfacing, 25", woven or non-woven, fusible or non-fusible, ¼ yd.						
VIEW E - Blouse (Cut Bias)						
Backs, Side Fronts and Facings						
44/45"*	2⅛	2⅛	2¼	2¼	2⅜	Yds.
Front Inset - 44/45"*, ⅝ yd.						
VIEW F - Blouse (Cut Bias)						
44/45"*	1⅜	1½	1½	1½	1⅝	Yds.
58/60"*	1	1⅛	1⅛	1⅛	1⅛	"
Flexible Braid or Novelty Trim ¼" Wide	2⅝	2⅝	2⅝	2⅝	2⅝	"
Blouse E or F - Interfacing, 25", woven or non-woven, fusible or non-fusible, ⅜ yd.						
Finished back length from regular neckline All Views	22¾	23	23¼	23½	23¾	Ins.

BODY MEASUREMENTS					
	8	10	12	14	16
	80	83	87	92	97 cm
	61	64	67	71	76 cm
	85	88	92	97	102 cm
	40	40.5	41.5	42	42.5 cm
	8	10	12	14	16
VIEW A - Blouse (Cut Bias)					
Front and Front Facing					
115cm*	0.70	0.70	0.80	0.80	0.80 m
Backs, Back Facings and Side Fronts					
115cm*	1.10	1.20	1.20	1.30	1.30 m
VIEW B - Blouse (Cut Bias)					
115cm*	2.20	2.20	2.20	2.30	2.30 m
150cm*	1.60	1.60	1.80	1.80	1.80 m
Braid, Ribbon or Novelty Trim 6mm Wide	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.60	1.60 m
VIEW C - Blouse (Cut Bias)					
Right Front, Right Back and Facings					
115cm*	1.50	1.50	1.60	1.60	1.60 m
Left Front and Left Back					
115cm*	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.30 m
VIEW D - Blouse (Cut Bias)					
115cm*	1.50	1.50	1.60	1.60	1.60 m
150cm*	1.00	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.20 m
Braid, Ribbon or Novelty Trim 6mm Wide	1.80	1.80	1.80	1.90	1.90 m
Blouse A, B, C or D - Interfacing, 64cm, woven or non-woven, fusible or non-fusible, 0.20m					
VIEW E - Blouse (Cut Bias)					
Backs, Side Fronts and Facings					
115cm*	2.00	2.00	2.10	2.10	2.20 m
Front Inset - 115cm*, 0.60m					
VIEW F - Blouse (Cut Bias)					
115cm*	1.30	1.40	1.40	1.40	1.50 m
150cm*	1.00	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10 m
Flexible Braid or Novelty Trim 6mm Wide	2.40	2.40	2.40	2.40	2.40 m
Blouse E or F - Interfacing, 64cm, woven or non-woven, fusible or non-fusible, 0.40m					
	58	58	59	60	60 cm

*With Nap **Without Nap ***With or Without Nap

Use *With Nap yardages and layouts for pile, shaded or one-way design fabrics. Additional fabric may be needed to match one-way designs.

SUGGESTED FABRICS: Crepe, Crepe de Chine, Cotton, Charmeuse, Synthetic Jersey, Wool Jersey, Velour, Cotton Knits, Panne Velvet.

NOTE: Not Suitable for Stripes, Plaids, Obvious Diagonal Prints or Diagonal Weaves.

NOTIONS: Thread, Optional Purchased Belt; Blouse A or B - One ⅜" (1cm) Button.

Permission granted for pattern reproduction by McCall Pattern Company, 230 Park Avenue, New York, New York 10017.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	01	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

1. How many views does this pattern have?
2. Would this be a good pattern for a beginner? If yes, why?
3. What is the waist measurement for size 14?
4. What is the hip measurement for a size 10?
5. What is the bust measurement for a size 16?
6. What is the back waist length for size 12?
7. How much interfacing is needed for view A, B, C or D?
8. Can stripes or plaids be used?
9. Is linen a suitable fabric for this pattern?
10. How wide is braid to be used for view D?
11. How many yards of braid would be used for a size 12?
12. What notions are needed for view B?
13. How much fabric is needed for view F in a size 10?
14. How much 60" fabric is needed for view B in a size 16?
15. How much 45" fabric is needed for view D in a size 8?

Now check your answers with the Answer Key.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	01	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Answer Key

1. 6
2. Yes, because it has a minimum number of pattern pieces.
3. 28
4. 34½
5. 38
6. 16½
7. 1/4 yard
8. No
9. No
10. 1/4"
11. 1 7/8 yards
12. thread and one 3/8" button
13. 1 1/2 yards
14. 1 7/8 yards
15. 1 1/2 yards

All of your answers should agree with the answers on the Answer Key. If you missed any, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HC	2746	F	01	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Interpret pattern guide sheet.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 describing the pattern guide sheet.	1. a. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 328 - 330. b. Filmstrip: "Begin with the Pattern, McCalls".
2. Complete the Self-Check.	2. Self-Check enclosed.
3. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 3.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	01	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your knowledge by answering the items below.

Circle T for True and F for False.

T F 1. The guide sheet will show you several ways to mark your fabric with pattern details.

T F 2. The guide sheet shows cutting layout diagrams.

T F 3. The guide sheet will show you how much fabric to buy.

T F 4. One side of the guide sheet explains about getting everything ready to sew.

T F 5. The guide sheet shows you step-by-step how to sew and finish the garmet.

T F 6. The sewing steps are pictured and explained.

T F 7. The guide sheet will give you information about taking body measurements.

T F 8. The guide sheet will give you information on the amount of fabric to buy.

Now check your answers with the Answer Key.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	01	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Answer Key

1. T
2. T
3. F
4. T
5. T
6. T
7. F
8. F

All of your answers should agree with the answers on the Answer Key. If you missed any, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	01	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your knowledge by completing the items below.

On the line to the left of each item in Column A, write in the letter of the item in Column B that best identifies each item.

A

____ 1. foldline for dart

____ 2. seam allowance

____ 3. notch

____ 4. buttonhole marking

____ 5. arrow indicates direction of stitching

____ 6. grain line

____ 7. dot to match sleeve

____ 8. seamline

____ 9. lengthening or shortening line

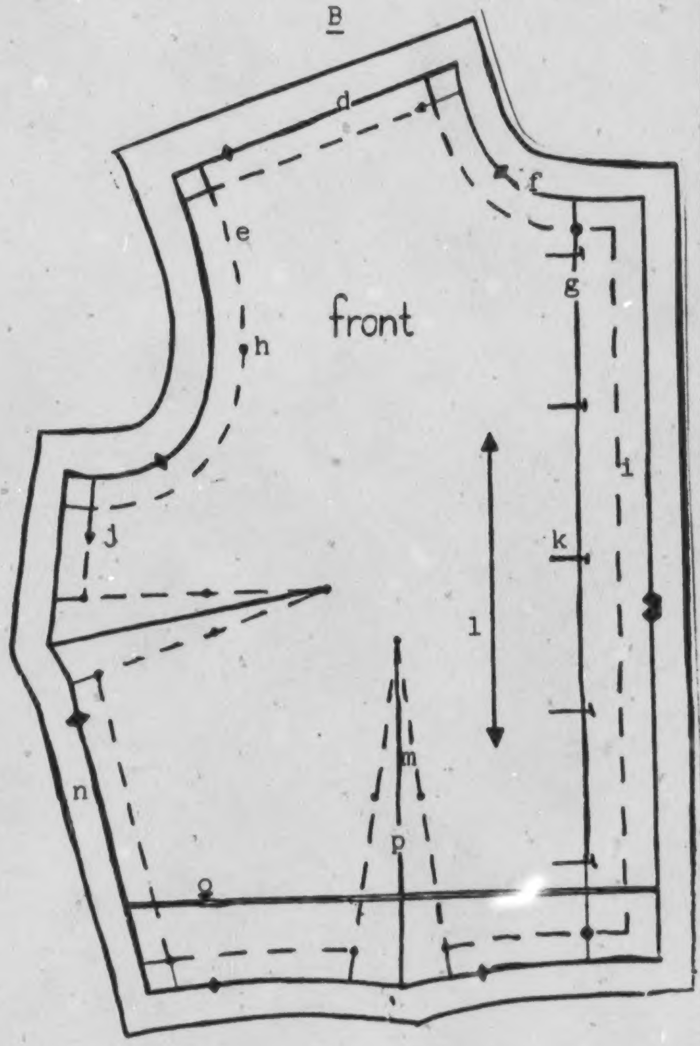
____ 10. margin

____ 11. stitching line of dart

____ 12. cutting line

____ 13. center front

B



Now check your answers with the Answer Key.

Permission granted for pattern reproduction by McCall Pattern Company, 230 Park Avenue, New York, New York, 11017.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	01	3

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Answer Key

1. p
2. i
3. f
4. k
5. j
6. l
7. h
8. e
9. o
10. n
11. m
12. d
13. g

All of your answers should agree with the answers on the Answer Key. If you missed any, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	01	3

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 3

RVTC

Interpret pattern pieces.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 describing pattern pieces.	1. a. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 330 - 335. b. Text: Opportunities in Clothing, pages 276 - 277. c. Simplicity Pamphlet d. Flimstrip: "Begin with the Pattern, McCall's".
2. Complete the Self-Check.	2. Self-Check enclosed.
3. When you think you can attain this task, take the Written Test.	3. Written Test for task F-01.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	01	3

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. F-01

RVTC

TASK: Interpret Pattern Enelope, Guide Sheet and Pieces

PAGE 1 **OF** 2

Directions

The purpose of this test is to determine if you fully understand how to interpret the pattern envelope, guide sheet and pieces. To successfully complete this test, all items must be answered correctly. For those items missed, see your instructor for a review, additional learning activities or retesting.

The items below are Matching. On the separate Answer Sheet, on the line to the left of each item, write in the letter of the item in the illustration that best identifies each item.

DO NOT MARK ON THIS TEST!

Matching questions

_____ 1. cutting line

_____ 2. arrow for grain

_____ 3. center front

_____ 4. seamline arrows

_____ 5. dot for sleeve ease

_____ 6. notches

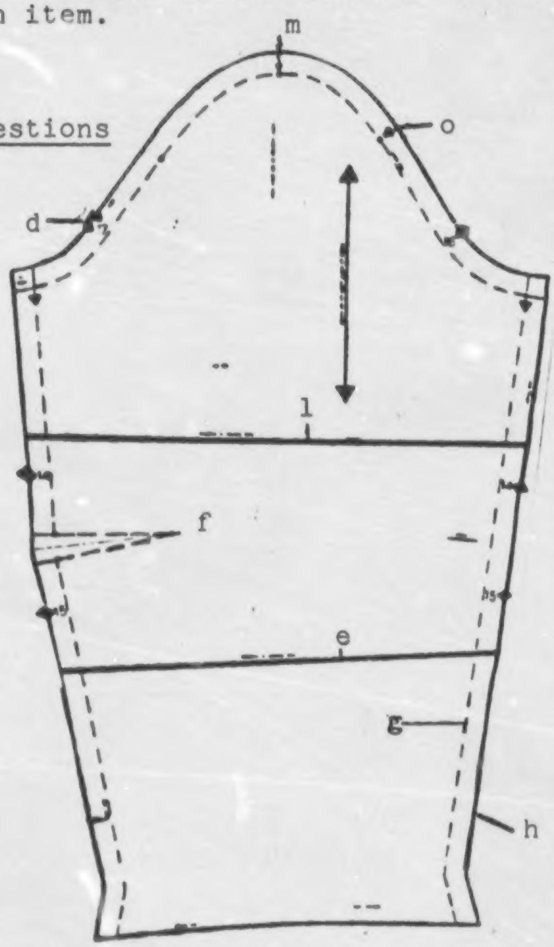
_____ 7. top of sleeve

_____ 8. dot to match armhole

_____ 9. buttonhole

_____ 10. collar dot

_____ 11. dart



Permission granted for pattern reproduction from McCall Pattern Company, 230 Park Avenue, New York, New York, 11017.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	01

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. F-01

RVTC

TASK: Interpret Pattern Envelope, Guide Sheet and Pieces

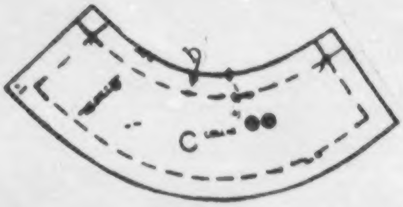
PAGE 2 OF 2

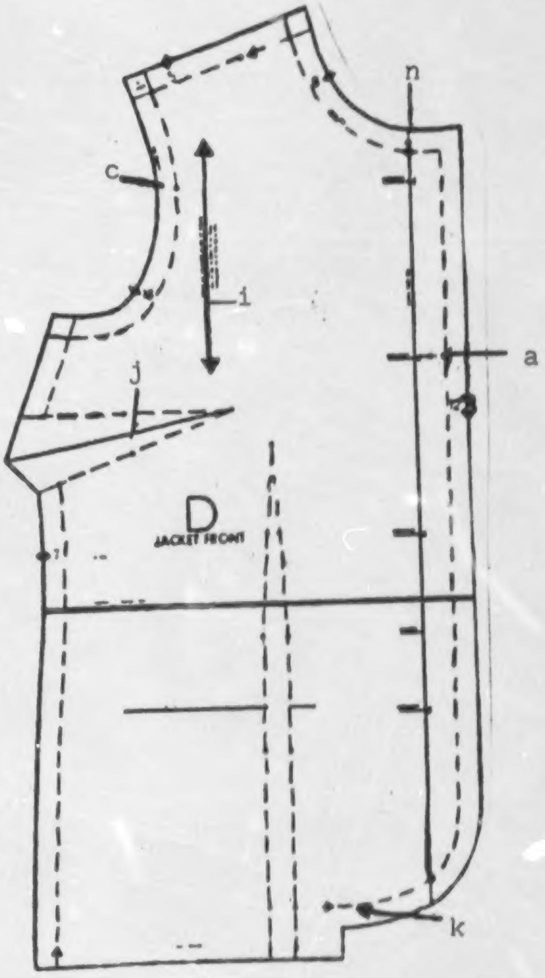
____ 12. shortening or lengthening line

____ 13. fold line for dart

____ 14. seamline

____ 15. cutting line for short sleeve





Permission for pattern reproduction granted by McCall Pattern Company, 230 Park Avenue, New York, New York, 11017.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	01

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. F-01

RVTC

HG-2746-F-01

TASK: Interpret Pattern Envelope, Guide Sheet and Pieces

ANSWER KEY

PAGE 1 **OF** 1

Multiple Choice questions

___ 1.
___ 2.
___ 3.
___ 4.
___ 5.
___ 6.
___ 7.
___ 8.
___ 9.
___ 10.
___ 11.
___ 12.
___ 13.
___ 14.
___ 15.
___ 16.
___ 17.
___ 18.
___ 19.
___ 20.
___ 21.
___ 22.
___ 23.
___ 24.
___ 25.

True-False questions

T F 1.
T F 2.
T F 3.
T F 4.
T F 5.
T F 6.
T F 7.
T F 8.
T F 9.
T F 10.
T F 11.
T F 12.
T F 13.
T F 14.
T F 15.
T F 16.
T F 17.
T F 18.
T F 19.
T F 20.
T F 21.
T F 22.
T F 23.
T F 24.
T F 25.

Matching questions

h 1.
i 2.
n 3.
k 4.
o 5.
d 6.
m 7.
C 8.
a 9.
b 10.
f 11.
e 12.
j 13.
g 14.
l 15.
___ 16.
___ 17.
___ 18.
___ 19.
___ 20.
___ 21.
___ 22.
___ 23.
___ 24.
___ 25.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	01

VOTECH
RIDGE CENTER

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

P.O. BOX 1537
HAINES CITY, FLORIDA

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK:	Identify Dyeing and Printing Methods
DUTY:	Selecting Patterns and Fabrics

PURPOSE:

Fabrics receive their color from dyeing or printing. Exciting textile developments have provided a great variety of choice in color.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PREREQ.
HG	2746	D	05	D-02

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN:

YOU WILL: identify dyeing and printing methods

HOW WELL: You must successfully complete the Written Test.

NOTE:
IF YOU THINK YOU CAN ALREADY PERFORM THIS TASK TO THE LEVEL INDICATED IN THE TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE ABOVE, SEE YOUR INSTRUCTOR.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Identify dyeing methods.
2. Identify printing methods.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	D	05

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Identify dyeing methods.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify dyeing methods.	1. a. Paperback: Fabrics for Clothing, pages 87 - 91. b. Text: Opportunities in Clothing, pages 142 - 145. c. Filmstrip: "Discovering Fibers and Fabrics Butterick", - part 1.
2. Evaluate your knowledge by completing the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	2. Self-Check enclosed.
3. Read Resource No. 3 to determine colorfastness.	3. Instruction Sheet enclosed, Vocabulary
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	D	05	1

INSTRUCTION SHEET

RVTC

PAGE 1 OF 2

Vocabulary

Solution dye -- Coloring materials are placed into the solution before it is spun into a filament.

Fiber dye -- Fibers are dyed before they are spun into yarn.

Yarn dye -- Yarns are dyed before they are woven into a fabric.

Piece dye -- Solid or plain: A fabric is dyed one color. Cross dye: Yarns of two or more fibers are woven into a fabric. The fabric is placed in a dye bath containing two or more different dyes. Each fiber will select the dye specifically made to dye it a given color. Cross dyeing may also be done at the yarn stage.

Burn-out -- Chemicals dissolve one of the fibers in a fabric, leaving a lacy sheer-and-heavy design.

Direct -- Sometimes called application printing. Fabric passes between a large cylinder and engraved rollers. Colors are transferred directly from roller to fabric.

Discharge -- Dye is chemically destroyed to create a white design on a colored fabric. A colored design may be imprinted at the same time the dye is removed.

Duplex -- The same design is printed on the face and back of fabric, registered perfectly to give the effect of a woven fabric design.

Lacquer -- Insoluble pigments are mixed with lacquer and rollerprinted on the fabric. The overall design does not stand in relief on the surface of the fabric.

Lacquer stencil -- Insoluble pigments are mixed with lacquer and applied to the fabric in designs that stand in relief on the surface of the fabric.

Metallic overprint -- Gold and metallic pigments are applied to either a plain or a printed fabric. The design stands in relief on the surface of the fabric.

Pigment-resin -- Insoluble pigment is mixed with resin binder and screen- or roller-printed.onto fabric and cured at high temperatures.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
Hg	2746	D	05	1

INSTRUCTION SHEET

RVTC

PAGE 2 OF 2

Resist -- Chemicals are applied to the fabric in a desired design. The fabric is dyed and washed. The treated area does not take the dye.

Screen -- Silk, nylon, or metal screens are treated to resist dye. The color is forced through the untreated part of the screen onto the fabric.

Sublistatic -- Pigment designs are made on special paper which is fed through a press and transferred to fabric by heat and pressure.

Warp -- The warp yarns on the beam are printed with a design before the plain-colored filling yarns are woven into the warp to make the fabric.

Embossed -- An engraved set of rollers apply heat or chemicals to make raised designs on the surface of the fabric.

Flocked -- The fabric is printed with an adhesive in the desired design. Short fibers or metallic particles are dusted or drawn electrostatically to the surface of the fabric. They adhere where the adhesive has been applied to the surface of the fabric.

Hand-painted -- Textile paints are applied by hand to create designs on the fabric surface.

Moiré -- A roller machine or chemical process is applied to the fabric to produce a wavy watered appearance, or design, on the fabric surface.

Glued-on trim -- Glues or adhesives hold designs of felt, chenille, sequins, glass, or plastic to the fabric surface.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	D	05	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your knowledge by answering the items below on a separate sheet of paper.

1. What is vat dye?
2. List three stages of fabric construction and explain each.
3. Define the following:
   a. tie and dye
   b. batik

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	D	05	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Identify printing methods.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify printing methods.	1. a. Text: Oportunities in Clothing, pages 145 - 146. b. Paperback: Fabrics for Clothing, pages 93 - 96.
2. Evaluate your knowledge by completing the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	2. Self-Check enclosed.
3. When you think you can attain this task, take the Written Test.	3. Written Test for task D-05.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	D	05	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your knowledge by defining the items below.

1. direct
2. discharge
3. flocking
4. resist

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	D	05	2

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. D-05

RVTC

HG-2746-D-05

TASK: Identify Dyeing and Printing Methods

Directions

PAGE 1 OF 1

The purpose of this test is to determine if you can identify fabric construction. To successfully complete this test all items must be answered correctly. For those items missed see your instructor for a review, additional learning activities or retesting.

The items below are True-False. On the separate Answer Sheet, circle T for True and F for False.

DO NOT MARK ON THIS TEST!

True-False questions

1. The color of a fabric may be put in before or after the fabric is constructed.
2. Piece dyeing means that the fabric is colored after it has been woven, knitted, or felted, rather than before.
3. The word "colorfast" is of little valve unless you are told what the color will resist.
4. Vat dyes will never fade or run.
5. The most common method of printing today is with rollers.
6. Many scarves are made by roller printing.
7. When sheer fabric is used in roller printing the color will not penetrate to the wrong side.
8. Resist printing and batik are similar.
9. In discharge printing the design is often white on dark background.
10. When buying articles of wool you may often see the term vat dyed.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	D	05

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. D-05

RVTC

TASK: Identify Dyeing and Printing Methods

ANSWER KEY

PAGE 1 OF 1

Multiple Choice questions

____1.
____2.
____3.
____4.
____5.
____6.
____7.
____8.
____9.
____10.
____11.
____12.
____13.
____14.
____15.
____16.
____17.
____18.
____19.
____20.
____21.
____22.
____23.
____24.
____25.

True-False questions

[✓ T] F 1.
[✓ T] F 2.
[✓ T] F 3.
T [✓ F] 4.
[✓ T] F 5.
T [✓ F] 6.
T [✓ F] 7.
[✓ T] F 8.
[✓ T] F 9.
T [✓ F] 10.
T F 11.
T F 12.
T F 13.
T F 14.
T F 15.
T F 16.
T F 17.
T F 18.
T F 19.
T F 20.
T F 21.
T F 22.
T F 23.
T F 24.
T F 25.

Matching questions

____1.
____2.
____3.
____4.
____5.
____6.
____7.
____8.
____9.
____10.
____11.
____12.
____13.
____14.
____15.
____16.
____17.
____18.
____19.
____20.
____21.
____22.
____23.
____24.
____25.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	D	05

HG-2746-D-04

RIDGE VOTECH CENTER

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

RIDGE

VO-TECH CENTER

P.O. BOX 1537
HAINES CITY, FLORIDA

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Identify Fabric Construction

DUTY: Selecting Patterns and Fabrics

PURPOSE:

Fabric construction works together with fiber content and yarn construction to determine appearance, hand strength, absorbency, warmth and appearance of the fabric. These qualities affect the performance of a fabric in wear and care.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PREREQ.
HG	2746	D	04	

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN:

YOU WILL: identify fabric construction.

HOW WELL: You must successfully complete the Written Test.

NOTE:
IF YOU THINK YOU CAN ALREADY PERFORM THIS TASK TO THE LEVEL INDICATED IN THE TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE ABOVE, SEE YOUR INSTRUCTOR.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Recognize various types of weaves.
2. Recognize knitting, felting and knotting.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	D	04

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Recognize various types of weaves.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify various types of weaves.	1. a. Text: Opportunities in Clothing, pages 131 - 136. b. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 78 - 85. c. Filmstrip: Butterick, "Discovering Fibers and Fabrics", part I. d. Instruction Sheet enclosed, Methods of Weaving e. Pamphlet: Fabrics for Clothing, pages 68 - 76.
2. Practice weaving by completing Resource No. 2.	2. Exercise enclosed.
3. Evaluate your knowledge by completing the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	D	04	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your knowledge by answering the items below on a separate sheet of paper.

1. Name three basic weaving patterns? Give examples of each?
2. Explain how weaving is done?
3. What are warp yarns?
4. What are felting yarns?
5. Explain grainline?
6. What is the advantage of a selvage?
7. How can you tell whether fabric is on grain or off grain?

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	D	04	1

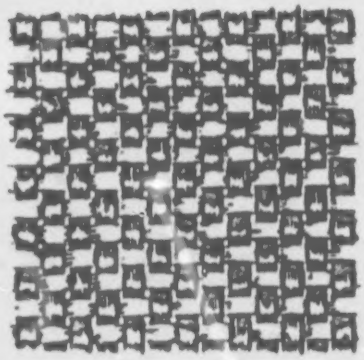
INSTRUCTION SHEET

RVTC

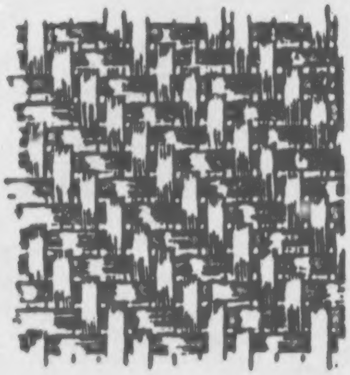
PAGE 1 OF 1

Methods of Weaving

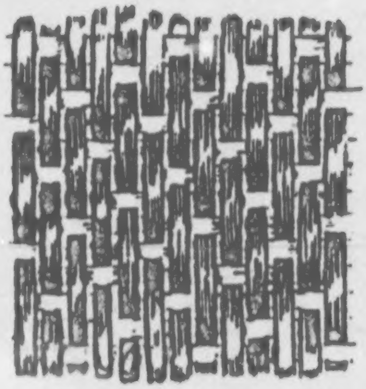
Plain Weave



Twill Weave



Satin Weave



DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	D	04	1

Exercise

RVTC

1. Make a sample of three basic weaves: plain, twill, and satin. Use two colors of paper and cut in one inch strips.

2. Use scraps of cloth that are woven, and do the following:

   a. pull a yarn lengthwise in the fabric.
   b. pull a yarn crosswise in the fabric.
   c. look for tiny squares that have been formed where crosswise and lengthwise yarns meet.
   d. look at the sketch in Steps in Clothing Skills, page 84 for the weave that is on grain. Look at your piece of cloth. Are they alike?

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Recognize knitting, felting and knotting.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify various types of knitting, felting and knotting.	1. a. Pamphlet: Fabric for Clothing, pages 72 - 81. b. Text: Opportunities in Clothing, pages 130, 136 and 142. c. Instruction Sheet enclosed, Methods of Fabric Construction
2. Evaluate your knowledge by completing the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	2. Self-Check enclosed.
3. When you think you can attain this task, take the Written Test.	3. Written Test for task D-04.

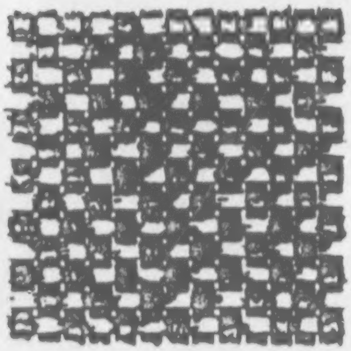
DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	D	04	2

INSTRUCTION SHEET **RVTC**

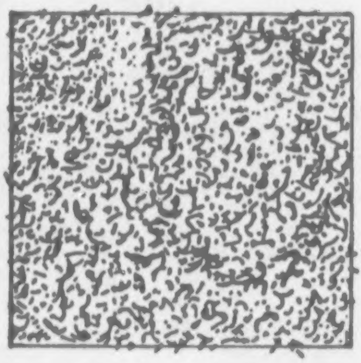
PAGE 1 OF 1

Methods of Fabric Construction

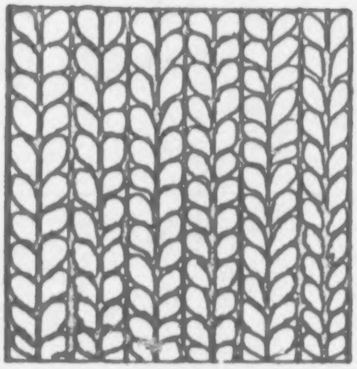
Weaving



Felting



Knitting



DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	D	04	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your knowledge by completing the items below on a separate sheet of paper.

1. How does knitting differ from weaving?
2. What are the advantages of knit fabric over woven? disadvantages?
3. How is felt made? Why is some wool necessary in a true felt?
4. Describe the difference between warp knit and weft knit. Cite examples of items in which each is used.
5. What is double knit?
6. Describe bonding?
7. What is knotting?

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	D	04	2

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. D-04

RVTC

TASK: Identify Fabric Construction

Directions

PAGE 1 OF 1

The purpose of this test is to determine if you can identify fabric construction. To successfully complete this test, all items must be answered correctly. For those items missed, see your instructor for a review, additional learning activities or retesting.

The items below are True-False. On the separate Answer Sheet, circle the T if the item is True and the F if the item is False.

DO NOT MARK ON THIS TEST!

True-False questions

1. A twill weave has a diagonal rib.
2. The only real stretch in woven fabric is on the crosswise grain.
3. Felting is a process of matting wool fibers together into a fabric.
4. Twisting is a process of making fibers into yarns.
5. The shine in satin comes from a special finish sprayed onto the fabric.
6. Warp yarns are generally stronger and firmer than filling yarns because they are held under tension as they are woven.
7. Thread count refers to the number of warp and filling yarns in a square inch of fabric.
8. Knotting is the interlacing or interlooping of threads.
9. Closely woven fabrics have more stretch than loosely woven fabrics.
10. [illegible]lling yarns are usually stronger than warp yarns.
11. A garment must be made of a fabric with straight grain for proper fit and to hang straight.
12. The finished sides, or lengthwise edges, of woven fabric are called selvages.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	D	04

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. D-04

RVTC

HG-2746-D-04

TASK: Identify Fabric Construction

ANSWER KEY

PAGE 1 OF 1

Multiple Choice questions

____1.
____2.
____3.
____4.
____5.
____6.
____7.
____8.
____9.
____10.
____11.
____12.
____13.
____14.
____15.
____16.
____17.
____18.
____19.
____20.
____21.
____22.
____23.
____24.
____25.

True-False questions

[✓ T] F 1.
T [✓ F] 2.
[✓ T] F 3.
[✓ T] F 4.
T [✓ F] 5.
[✓ T] F 6.
[✓ T] F 7.
[✓ T] F 8.
T [✓ F] 9.
T [✓ F] 10.
[✓ T] F 11.
[✓ T] F 12.
T F 13.
T F 14.
T F 15.
T F 16.
T F 17.
T F 18.
T F 19.
T F 20.
T F 21.
T F 22.
T F 23.
T F 24.
T F 25.

Matching questions

____1.
____2.
____3.
____4.
____5.
____6.
____7.
____8.
____9.
____10.
____11.
____12.
____13.
____14.
____15.
____16.
____17.
____18.
____19.
____20.
____21.
____22.
____23.
____24.
____25.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	D	04

DRAFT COPY

RIDGE

VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

HG-2746-D-03

CLOTHING PRODUCTION AND SERVICES

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Identify Fibers and Finishes

DUTY: Selecting Patterns and Fabrics

PURPOSE:

Fabrics are available in many weaves, textures and colors. A knowledge of what fabric is suitable for your use and whether its upkeep is practical, is necessary for success in clothing production.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	D	03	

REVISED:				

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN:

YOU WILL: identify fibers and finishes.

HOW WELL: You must successfully complete the Written Test.

NOTE:
IF YOU THINK YOU CAN ALREADY PERFORM THIS TASK TO THE LEVEL INDICATED IN THE TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE ABOVE, SEE YOUR INSTRUCTOR.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Identify fibers.
2. Identify finishes.
3. Identify textures.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	D	03

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Identify fibers.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify fibers.	1. a. Text: Opportunities in Clothing, pages 88 - 125. b. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 70 - 77. c. Filmstrip: Butterick, "Fibers and Fabric".
2. As a Self-Check, complete Resource No. 2.	2. Text: Opportunities in Clothing, page 108, page 109 and page 126.
3. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	D	03	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Identify finishes.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify finishes.
2. As a Self-Check, complete Resource No. 2.
3. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 3.

RESOURCES

1. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 107 - 113.
2. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, define the words on page 107, write answers to questions 1 - 5 on page 107.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	D	03	2

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 3

RVTC

Identify textures.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify textures.	1. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 86 - 97.
2. As a Self-Check, complete Resource No. 2.	2. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, Define words on page 86. Write answers to questions 1 - 5 on page 86.
3. When you think you can attain this task, take the Written Test.	3. Written Test for task D-03.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	D	03	3

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. D-03

RVTC

HG-2746-D-03

TASK: Identify Fibers and Finishes

Directions

PAGE 1 OF 3

The purpose of this test is to determine if you fully understand how to identify fibers and finishes. To successfully complete this test, all items must be answered correctly. For those items missed, see your instructor for a review, additional learning activities or retesting.

The items below are True-False. On the separate Answer Sheet, circle the T if the item is True and the F if the item is False.

DO NOT MARK ON THIS TEST!

True-False questions

1. Most finishes wash out when the fabric is laundered.
2. By looking at a piece of fabric carefully, you can tell what kind of finish it has.
3. Sizing is sometimes added to cheaper fabrics to make the fabric look like better material.
4. Wash and wear clothes should be washed and dried at a hot setting to remove any wrinkles.
5. Stain-resistant finishes help fabrics stay clean more easily.
6. One of the most common vegetable fibers is nylon.
7. An advantage of fabrics made of vegetable fibers is that they feel cool next to the body.
8. Yarn is made of thin strands called fibers.
9. Fabric made from animal fibers are usually less expensive than those made from vegetable fibers.
10. Many man made fibers wash easily and dry quickly.
11. A consumer should ask for a care label for fabric, for each garment to be made.
12. Fabric with a long nap should be used so that the nap points downward.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	D	03

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. D-03

RVTC

HG-2746-D-03

TASK: Identify Fibers and Finishes

PAGE 2 OF 3

On the separate Answer Sheet, put the letter of the correct answer in the blank to the left of the number of the question.

1. Natural fibers include:

   a. fibers made from chemicals.
   b. vegetables and animal types.
   c. nylon and polyester.
   d. none of the above.

2. Man made fibers are produced from:

   a. coal.
   b. wood.
   c. chemicals.
   d. flax.

3. The longest natural fiber is:

   a. silk.
   b. linen.
   c. cotton.
   d. wool.

4. A process used to change the wear, use or appearance of fabric or a garment is called a:

   a. fabric design.
   b. fabric finish.
   c. wash and wear garment.
   d. cotton finish.

5. A finish that prevents cotton fabric from shrinking when washed and dried is called:

   a. sizing.
   b. permanent press.
   c. sanforized.
   d. wash and wear.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	D	03

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. D-03

RVTC

HG-2746-D-03

TASK: Identify Fibers and Finishes

PAGE 3 OF 3

6. Sizing is a finish used to actually:

   a. add body.
   b. shrink fabric yarns.
   c. make fabric softer.
   d. make it sturdy.

7. Texture means:

   a. the way the fabric feels.
   b. the appearance of the fabric.
   c. the weight of the fabric and the thickness or thinness of the fabric.
   d. all the above.

8. The way the fabric feels, how it looks, the weight of it and its thickness refers to:

   a. the price.
   b. the texture.
   c. the blend.
   d. the color.

Match the fabric terms on the right with the correct definition or description on the left.

1. A natural fiber.
2. A man made fiber.
3. A threadlike substance that is twisted or spun into yarn.
4. A process for making fabric by looping yarns together.
5. A manufacturer's name for a kind of man made fiber.
6. The name of a group of man made fibers.

a. linen
b. fiber
c. knitting
d. cotton
e. trademark
f. polyester
g. generic name
h. fabric
i. crocheting

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	D	03

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. D-03

RVTC

TASK: Identify Fibers and Finishes

ANSWER KEY

PAGE 1 OF 1

Multiple Choice questions

b 1.
c 2.
a 3.
b 4.
c 5.
a 6.
d 7.
b 8.
____ 9.
____ 10.
____ 11.
____ 12.
____ 13.
____ 14.
____ 15.
____ 16.
____ 17.
____ 18.
____ 19.
____ 20.
____ 21.
____ 22.
____ 23.
____ 24.
____ 25.

True-False questions

T [✓ F] 1.
T [✓ F] 2.
[✓ T] F 3.
T [✓ F] 4.
[✓ T] F 5.
T [✓ F] 6.
[✓ T] F 7.
[✓ T] F 8.
T [✓ F] 9.
[✓ T] F 10.
[✓ T] F 11.
[✓ T] F 12.
[✓ T] F 13.
T F 14.
T F 15.
T F 16.
T F 17.
T F 18.
T F 19.
T F 20.
T F 21.
T F 22.
T F 23.
T F 24.
T F 25.

Matching questions

d 1.
f 2.
b 3.
c 4.
e 5.
g 6.
____ 7.
____ 8.
____ 9.
____ 10.
____ 11.
____ 12.
____ 13.
____ 14.
____ 15.
____ 16.
____ 17.
____ 18.
____ 19.
____ 20.
____ 21.
____ 22.
____ 23.
____ 24.
____ 25.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	D	03

HG-2746-D-01

RIDGE VOTECH CENTER

CLOTHING PRODUCTION AND SERVICES

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

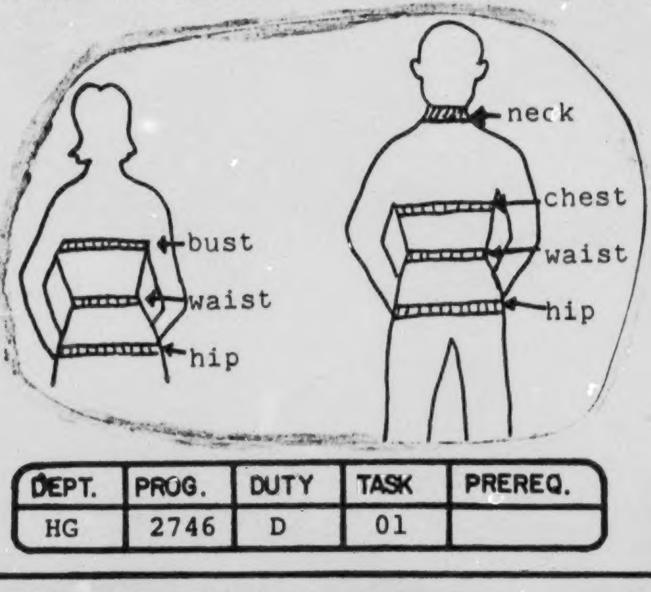
P.O. BOX 1537
HAINES CITY, FLORIDA

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK:	Take Body Measurements
DUTY:	Selecting Patterns and Fabric

PURPOSE:

Proper fit begins with selecting the correct pattern size. Pattern size is based on actual body measurements. Certain fabrics are more suitable for various garments than others. How well you coordinate the fabric with the pattern determines the success of your garment.



DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PREREQ.
HG	2746	D	01	

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: measuring tape,

YOU WILL: take body measurements and select correct pattern size.

HOW WELL: You must successfully complete the Written Test.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Take body measurements.
2. Select correct pattern size from body measurements.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	D	01

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Take body measurements.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify steps in taking body measurements.	1. a. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 275-278. b. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 241-245.
2. Evaluate your work by completing Resource No. 2.	2. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, page 279, questions 1 and 2; pages 280, questions 1-5. Write out your answers.
3. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	D	01	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Select correct pattern size from body measurements.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read and view Resource No. 1 explaining how to select the correct pattern size.	1. a. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 280-287. b. Instruction Sheet enclosed, Measurement Charts c. Classroom chart
2. Evaluate your knowledge by completing the Self-Check.	2. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 283, questions 1-4.
3. When you think you can attain this task, take the Written Test.	3. Written Test for task D-01.
4. When you successfully complete the Written Test, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task D-01.

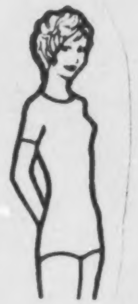
DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	D	01	2

INSTRUCTION SHEET

RVTC

PAGE 1 OF 5

Measurement Chart



Junior Petite -- patterns are designed for a well proportioned, petite figure; about 5' to 5'1" without shoes.

Size	3jp	5jp	7jp	9jp	11jp	13jp
Bust	30	31	32	33	34	35
Waist	22	23	24	25	26	27
Hip	31	32	33	34	35	36
Back Waist Length	14	14¼	14½	15	15	15¼

Girls' -- patterns are designed for the girl who has not yet begun to mature.

	Petite	Small	Medium		Large
Size	7	8	10	12	14
Breast	26	27	28½	30	32
Waist	23	23½	24½	25½	26½
Hip	27	28	30	32	34
Back Waist Length	11½	12	12¾	13½	14¼
Approx. Height	50"	52"	56"	58½"	61"
Finished Dress Length	26"	27"	29"	31"	33"

Young Junior/Teen -- this size range is designed for the developing pre-teen and teen figures; about 5'1" to 5'3" without shoes.

Size	5/6	7/8	9/10	11/12	13/14	15/16
Bust	28	29	30½	32	33½	35
Waist	22	23	24	25	26	27
Hip	31	32	33½	35	36½	38
Back Waist Length	13½	14	14½	15	15 3/8	15 3/4

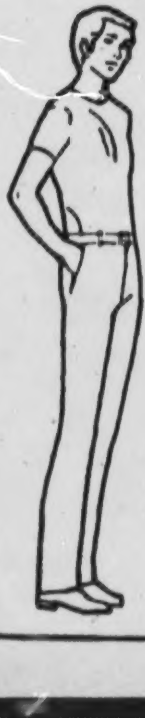
DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	D	01	2

Half Size -- patterns are for a fully developed figure with a short backwaist length. Waist and hip are larger in proportion to bust than other figure types; about 5'2" to 5'3" without shoes.

Size	10½	12½	14½	16½	18½	20½	22½	24½
Bust	33	35	37	39	41	43	45	47
Waist	27	29	31	33	35	37½	40	42½
Hip	35	37	39	41	43	45½	48	50½
Back Waist Length	15	15¼	15½	15 3/4	15 7/8	16	16 1/8	16¼

Boys' and Teen boys'-- these size ranges are for growing boys and young men who have not yet reached full adult stature.

	BOYS				TEEN BOYS			
Size	7	8	10	12	14	16	18	20
Chest	26	27	28	30	32	33½	35	36½
Waist	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
Hip. (Seat)	27	28	29½	31	32½	34	35½	37
Neckband	11 3/4	12	12½	13	13½	14	14½	15
Aprrox. Height	48	50	54	58	61	64	66	68



Men's -- patterns are sized for men of average build about 5'10" without shoes.

	Small		Medium		Large		Extra Large	
Size	34	36	38	40	42	44	46	48
Chest	34	36	38	40	42	44	46	48
Waist	28	30	32	34	36	39	42	44
Hip (Seat)	35	37	39	41	43	45	47	49
Neckband	14	14½	15	15½	16	16½	17	17½
Shirt Sleeve	32	32	33	33	34	34	35	35

DEPT	PROG.	DUTY.	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	D	01	2

INSTRUCTION SHEET

RVTC

PAGE 3 OF 5

Miss Petite -- new size range is designed for the shorter Miss figure; about 5'2" to 5'3" without shoes.

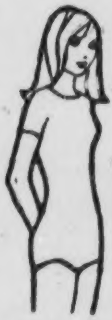
Size	6mp	8mp	10mp	12mp
Bust	30½	31½	32½	34
Waist	23½	24½	25½	27
Hip	32½	33½	34½	36
Back Waist Length	14½	14 3/4	15	15 3/4

Misses' -- patterns are designed for a well proportioned, and developed figure; about 5'5" to 5'6" without shoes.

	Petite	Small		Medium		Large		Extra Large
Size	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20
Bust	30½	31½	32½	34	36	38	40	42
Waist	23	24	25	26½	28	30	32	34
Hip	32½	33½	34½	36	38	40	42	44
Back Waist Length	15½	15½	16	16¼	16½	16½	17	17¼

Women's -- patterns are designed for the larger, more fully mature figure; about 5'5" to 5'6" without shoes.

Size	38	40	42	44	46	48	50
Bust	42	44	46	48	50	52	54
Waist	35	37	39	41½	44	46½	49
Hip	44	46	48	50	52	54	56
Back Waist Length	17¼	17 3/8	17½	17 5/8	17 3/4	17 7/8	18



Junior -- patterns are designed for a well proportioned, shorter waisted figure; about 5'4" to 5'5" wighout shoes.

Size	5	7	9	11	13	15
Bust	30	31	32	33½	35	37
Waist	22½	23½	24½	25½	27	29
Hip	32	33	34	35½	37	39
Back Waist Length	15	15¼	15½	15 3/4	16	16¼

DEPT	PROG	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	D	01	2

INSTRUCTION SHEET

RVTC

PAGE 4 OF 5

Height -- Stand erect against a flat wall and measure from the top of your head to the floor.

Back waist length -- Move head forward to find your neckbone. Measure from it to the string at your waist.(1)

Neckband -- Hold tape around the neck adding ½" (1.3 cm) for wearing ease.(2)

Chest -- Measure around the broadest part of your chest with the tape parallel to the floor.(3)

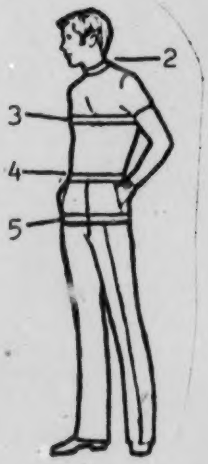
Waist -- Measure around the waist area where you like your pant waistband to begin. The string shoul be in position at that point.(4)

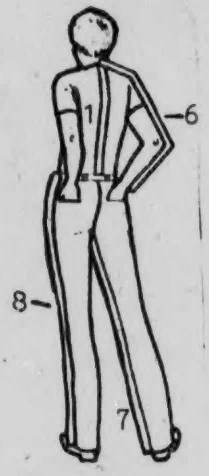
Hips -- Measure around the fullest part of your seat parallel to the floor.(5)

Sleeve length -- Slightly bend and raise arm. Measure across your shoulder from the base of your neck around the bend of the elbow to the wristbone.(6)

Inseam -- Hold tape inside the leg at the crotch and measure to the pant hem.(7)

Outseam -- Measure from the waistline at the sideseam to the pant hem.(8)





DEPT	PROG	DUTY	TASK	EN OBJ.
HG	2746	D	01	2

INSTRUCTION SHEET

RVTC

PAGE 5 OF 5

Height -- Stand erect against a flat wall. Measure from the top of your head to the floor.

Back waist length -- Move your head forward to find your neckbone. Measure from it to the string at your waist.(1)

Full hip length -- Measure from the string at your waist to the fullest part of your hips.(2)

Bust -- HOld the tape taut around the fullest part of the bustline parallel to the floor.(3)

Waist -- Measure around the smallest part of your waist where the string has been tied.(4)

Hips -- Measure around the fullest part of your hip parallel to the floor.(5)

Bust point -- Place the tape at the shoulder point of your neckline and let the tape fall over the bustline. Take the measurement at the fullest point of your bust.

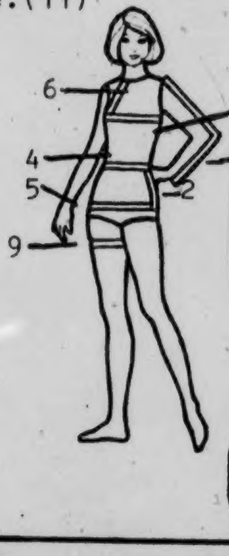
Crotch depth -- Stand up straight and place the extension of an L-shaped ruler at the crotch depth and record the measurement from the string at your waist to the crotch. Remember to take into account the width of the extension itself. Add ½" (1.3 cm) for sitting ease.(7)

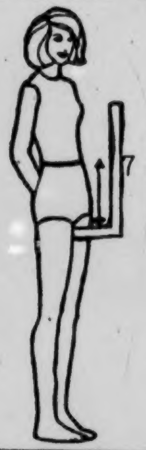
Pant length -- Step on the tape at the measurement equal to the depth of your hem (usually 2" (5 cm).. Pull the tape taut to your waist and record the measurement.

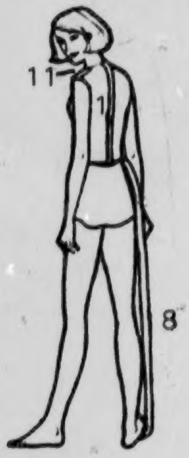
Thigh -- Measure around one upper leg at the fullest part below the crotch parallel to the floor. Add 1" (2.5 cm) for minimum ease.(9)

Sleeve length -- Measure from the shoulder point to the wristbone with the arm slightly bent at the elbow.(10)

Shoulder length -- Measure from the base of the neck to the shoulder bone.(11)







DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	D	01	2

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. D-01

RVTC

TASK: Take Body Measurements

Directions

PAGE 1 OF 2

The purpose of this is to determine if you fully understand how to take body measurements. To successfully complete this test, all items must be answered correctly. For those items missed, see your instructor for a review, additional learning activities or retesting.

The items below are Multiple Choice. On the separate Answer Sheet, put letter of correct answer in the blank to the left of the number of the question.

DO NOT MARK ON THIS TEST!

Multiple Choice questions

_____ 1. The body measurement that has more to do with choosing a size range for a male is the:

a. chest measurement.
b. height.
c. hip measurement.
d. neck.

_____ 2. Accuracy in taking measurements is working:

a. by yourself and checking three items.
b. with another person.
c. with a partner and taking each measurement twice.
d. alone in front of a mirror.

_____ 3. To choose her best pattern size, a female needs to record:

a. two body measurements.
b. three body measurements.
c. four body measurements.
d. six body measurements.

_____ 4. The easiest kind of pattern alteration to make is in:

a. fullness.
b. width.
c. length.
d. seams.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	D	01

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. D-01

RVTC

TASK: Take Body Measurements

PAGE 2 OF 2

_____ 5. Extra fullness included in a pattern for comfortable fit is called:

a. width.
b. ease.
c. length.
d. sizing.

_____ 6. For neckband, measure around:

a. neck.
b. neck and add ¼".
c. neck and add ½".
d. neck and add 1".

The items below are True-False. On the separate Answer Sheet, circle the T if the item is True and the F if the item is False.

DO NOT MARK ON THIS TEST!

True-False questions

T F 1. To determine the natural waistline put a thick belt around your waist.

T F 2. The hip measurement is taken about 7-9 inches below waistline.

T F 3. In selecting the correct size in slacks, shorts or fitted skirt pattern the waist measurement is the one to consider.

T F 4. The back waist length is determined by measuring from the bone at the base of the neck to the hipline.

T F 5. The crown of the bust is located on the pattern by extending the center lines of the underarm, shoulder and waist darts until the lines cross.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	D	01

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. D-01

RVTC

HG-2746-D-01

TASK: Take Body Measurements

ANSWER KEY

PAGE 1 **OF** 1

Multiple Choice questions

b 1.
c 2.
a 3.
c 4.
b 5.
c 6.
____7.
____8.
____9.
____10.
____11.
____12.
____13.
____14.
____15.
____16.
____17.
____18.
____19.
____20.
____21.
____22.
____23.
____24.
____25.

True-False questions

T [✓ F] 1.
[✓ T] F 2.
[✓ T] F 3.
T [✓ F] 4.
[✓ T] F 5.
T F 6.
T F 7.
T F 8.
T F 9.
T F 10.
T F 11.
T F 12.
T F 13.
T F 14.
T F 15.
T F 16.
T F 17.
T F 18.
T F 19.
T F 20.
T F 21.
T F 22.
T F 23.
T F 24.
T F 25.

Matching questions

____1.
____2.
____3.
____4.
____5.
____6.
____7.
____8.
____9.
____10.
____11.
____12.
____13.
____14.
____15.
____16.
____17.
____18.
____19.
____20.
____21.
____22.
____23.
____24.
____25.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	D	01

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. D-01 CONT'D

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED (CONT'D):	YES	NO
4.	Was chest measured around the broadest part of the chest?..		
5.	Was sleeve length measured with arm slightly bent and raised across shoulder from bone of neck around the bend of the elbow to the wristbone?........................		

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. D-01

RVTC

TASK: Take Body Measurements

STUDENT'S NAME ______________________ DATE ______________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will take body measurements. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
	Women:		
1.	Was height measured standing erect against the wall?		
2.	Were hips measured around the fullest part?		
3.	Was waist measured around the smallest part of the waist where the string has been tied?		
4.	Was back waist length measured from neckbone to the string at the waist?		
5.	Was measuring tape held taut around the fullest part of the bustline, parallel to the floor?		
	Men:		
1.	Was height measured standing erect against the wall?		
2.	Was back waist length measured from neckbone to string at waist?		
3.	Was neckband measured and ½" added for ease?		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ______________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	D	01		Page 1 of 1

HG-2746-C-03

RIDGE VOTECH CENTER

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

RIDGE

VO-TECH CENTER

P.O. BOX 1537
HAINES CITY, FLORIDA

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Apply Appliques

DUTY: Stitching To Decorate

PURPOSE:

Applique is a technique that allows any design or picture to be turned into a "fabric painting". It can be used to save garments that are past usability. Applique is a craft both ornamental and functional.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PREREQ.
HG	2746	C	03	B-02

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and supplies,

YOU WILL: transfer design and apply applique.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on pages 11-12.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Transfer applique designs.
2. Apply applique.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	C	03

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Transfer applique designs.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify steps in transferring designs for applique.
2. a. Trace mushroom and baseball on a piece of solid colored fabric with tracing paper.
   b. Using the heat transfer, pencil trace the applique.
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.

RESOURCES

1. Instruction Sheet enclosed, Satin Stitching and Basic Maneuvers
2. a. Patterns enclosed
   b. Fabric
   c. Tracing paper
   d. Heat transfer pin
3. Self-Check enclosed.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
IN	9123	C	03	1

INSTRUCTION SHEET

RVTC

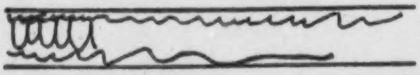
PAGE 1 OF 3

Satin Stitching and Basic Maneuvers

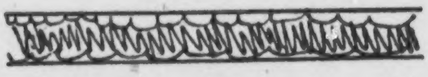
In machine applique, all edges of designs must be enclosed or the design will ravel. This is done with satin stitching.

First, you need to put on the applique foot. Then use two (2) different colors of thread, one (1) on top of machine and the other in the bobbin. Check your machine manual to see how to adjust you machine for satin stitching. Satin stitches are wide zigzag stitches (at least 1/8" wide) set so close they look like one continuous solid line of stitching. Your tension should be adjusted so the stitch loop is formed on the bottom of the material instead of between the material. This produces a prettier row of stitching and also allows you to use up old bobbins of different thread because the bottom thread won't show.

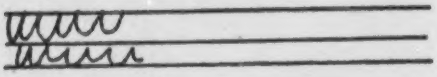
The following diagrams show how the bottom stitching should look and what the problem is.



top too loose



just right



top too tight

Be sure to hold the fabric tight or tunneling may result. If holding the fabric tightly on back sides of foot doesn't solve the problem, try adding an extra piece of stabilizer to the back of the material.

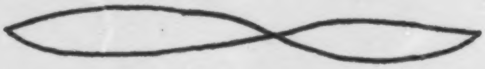
The first maneuver you should try is to stitch while changing the width on your zigzag control. By learning to control your width, you can add interest to your design and have sharp points on objects.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	C	03	1

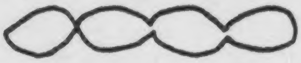
INSTRUCTION SHEET

RVTC

PAGE 2 OF 3



slow width changes are long

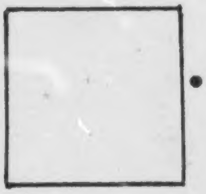


fast width changes are long

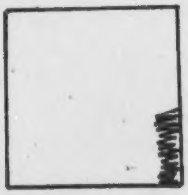
All objects are made up of lines, curves and angles. Your job is to learn how to satin stitch these lines so they will be neat and durable.

Before you try to stitch some fabric scraps with fusible interfacing, cut out a square, a circle and a triangle. Cut out the center of each. Use your glue stick to attach it to heavy background material. Pin a piece of stabilizer on back. If you must use pins, do not sew over them as this could cause skipped stitches and dulled needles.

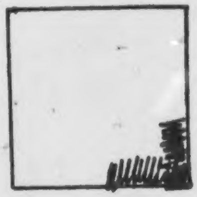
Begin with the square. Start with the needle on its right, swing with the needle placed beside the fabric. (See Figure A) Sew down until you are even with the corner on the right, swing of the needle, (See Figure B) stop and pivot (be sure needle is in fabric), now continue in this manner around all corners.



A



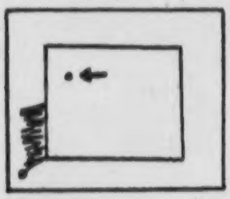
B



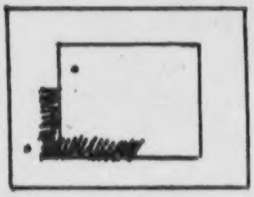
C

The inside corners are started with the same right, swing of needle. Sew down to corner but continue sewing until you have gone the width of your zigzag and your needle is on the left swing, (Figure A) pivot and continue around inside (Figure B).

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	C	03	1

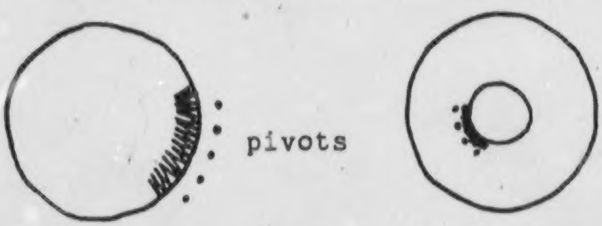


A

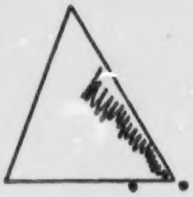


B

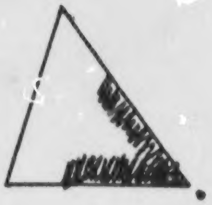
Next try your circle. The secret to beautiful curves is frequent pivots. Be sure to keep your needle in the fabric as you pivot. On large outside curves all your pivots are done on the outside of the circles. On inside curves all pivots are done on the inside of the circle.



Coming to sharp points on a triangle is your last maneuver. You may treat the corner as you would a square corner or you may work at it and have a beautiful point. To obtain a point, start as you would the square. As you approach the corner and your needle hits both sides of the point, use your zigzag control to reduce the width (Figure A) Pivot and increase width as you sew and complete triangle. (Figure B)



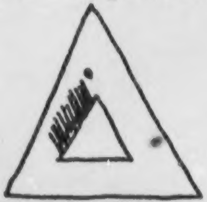
A



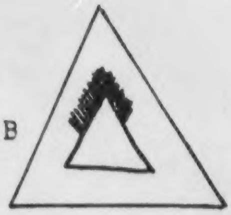
B

The secret of the triangle's inside is to pivot and to reposition the needle on the other side.

A



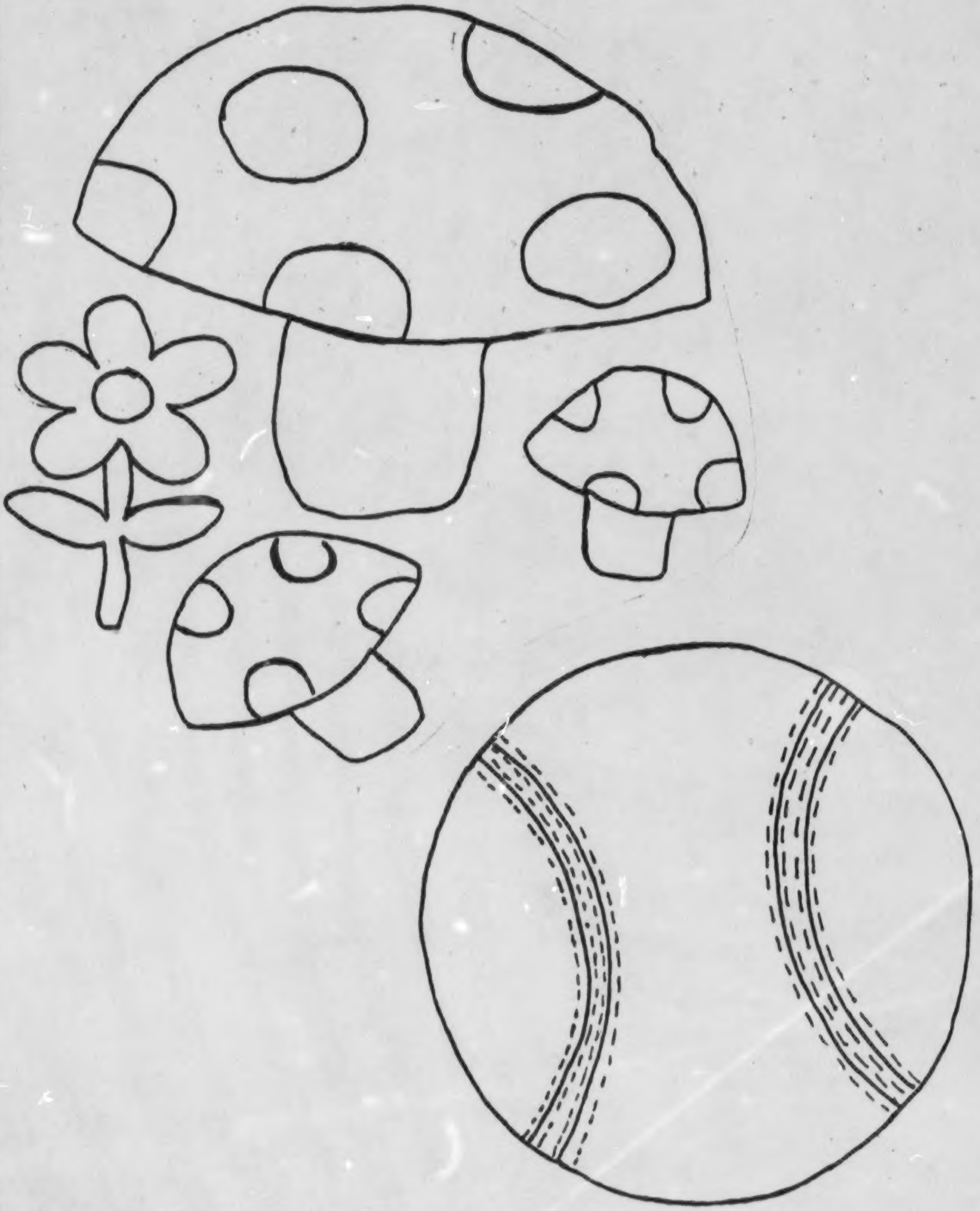
B



DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	C	03	1

Pattern for Mushroom and Baseball

RVTC



SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was pressure set?		
2. Was tension set for fabric?		
3. Were rows spaced 1" apart?		
4. Were stitches smooth and even?		
5. Were rows 6" in length?		

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	C	03	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Apply applique.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify steps in applying appliques.	1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, page 16. b. Pamphlet: Successful Machine Applique.
2. a. Choose one (1) of the motifs traced in Enabling Objective No. 1 and apply it to a piece of fabric 8" x 8" using the hand applique method. b. Choose another of the motifs and apply it to a piece of fabric 8" x 8" using the machine applique method.	2. a. Fabric b. Machine c. Needle d. Thread
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task C-03.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	C	03	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

YES NO

Hand Applique:

1. Was motif machine stitched just outside outline?....... ____ ____
2. Was motif trimmed to ¼"?.............................. ____ ____
3. Were curves clipped?................................. ____ ____
4. Were invisible stitches used?........................ ____ ____

Machine Applique:

1. Was motif stitched in place with machine stitching?.... ____ ____
2. Was thread used which matched applique or background?.. ____ ____
3. Was fullest width used on the machine?................ ____ ____
4. Were stitches close together, smooth and even?......... ____ ____
5. Was machine tension adjusted so that the stitch loop is at the bottom?.................................... ____ ____
6. Were all raw edges enclosed?.......................... ____ ____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	C	03	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. C-03

RVTC

HG-2746-C-03

TASK: Apply Appliques

STUDENT'S NAME ______________________ DATE ______________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will apply an applique to a garment. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
	Tracing:		
1.	Was pressure set?		
2.	Was tension set for fabric?		
3.	Were rows spaced 1" apart?		
4.	Were stitches smooth and even?		
5.	Were rows 6" in length?		
	Hand:		
1.	Was motif machine stitched just outside outline?		
2.	Was motif trimmed to ¼"?		
3.	Were curves clipped?		
4.	Were invisible stitches used?		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ______________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	C	03		Page 1 of 2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. C-03 CONT'D

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED (CONT'D):	YES	NO
	Machine:		
1.	Was motif stitched in place with machine stitching?		
2.	Was thread matching either applique or background?		
3.	Was fullest width used on the machine?		
4.	Were stitches close together, smooth and even?		
5.	Was machine tension adjusted?		
6.	Were all raw edges enclosed?		

HG-2746-C-02

RIDGE VOTECH CENTER

CLOTHING PRODUCTION AND SERVICES

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER
P. O. BOX 1537
HAINES CITY, FLORIDA

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Apply Decorative Machine Stitchery

DUTY: Stitching to Decorate

PURPOSE:

Decorative machine stitchery is beautiful, unique and fast. You can add color and texture to almost any garment using this technique.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PREREQ.
HG	2746	C	02	B-02

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and supplies,

YOU WILL: identify and apply decorative machine stitches.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 7.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Identify decorative machine stitches.
2. Apply decorative machine stitches.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	C	02

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Identify decorative machine stitches.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify decorative machine stitches.	1. Instruction Book accompanying sewing machine.
2. Select six (6) different decorative stitches. Practice each, then apply to a piece of fabric 7" x 7". Make each row 1" apart and 6" in length.	2. a. Thread b. Sewing machine
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	C	02	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was pressure set?	____	____
2. Was tension set for fabric?	____	____
3. Were rows spaced 1" apart?	____	____
4. Were stitches smooth and even?	____	____
5. Were rows 6" in length?	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	C	02	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Apply decorative machine stitches.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify steps in applying decorative machine stitches.	1. Instruction Book accompanying sewing machine.
2. Cut a piece of fabric 6" x 8". Design a boarder using the six (6) stitches. You can use more than six (6) rows. The boarder should be 8" across top and ½" down. Use three different colors of thread.	2. a. Fabric b. Sewing machine
3. Complete Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task C-02.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	C	02	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was tension regulated to fabric?		
2. Were stitches smooth and even?		
3. Was there a definite design used in the border?		
4. Were three (3) different colors of thread used in boarder?		
5. Were rows of stitching straight?		

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	C	02	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. C-02

RVTC

HG-2746-C-02

TASK: Apply Decorative Machine Stitchery

STUDENT'S NAME ______________________ DATE ______________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will apply all six (6) decorative machine stitches to a ready made garment. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
1.	Was tension regulated to fabric?........................		
2.	Were stitches smooth and even?........................		
3.	Were all stitches used?........................		
4.	Were rows of stitching straight?........................		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ______________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	C	02		Page 1 of 1

BRIDGE VO-TECH CENTER 1978

DRAFT COPY

CLOTHING PRODUCTION AND SERVICES

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

HG-2746-B-03

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Press Garments Using Pressing Equipment

DUTY: Using and Caring for Equipment

PURPOSE:

A variety of pressing equipment is available to aid the creative seamstress. Knowing the function of each piece of equipment will help you decide what pieces you need for the type of sewing you plan to do.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	B	03	

REVISED:				

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN:

YOU WILL: press garments using pressing equipment.

HOW WELL: You must successfully complete the Written Test.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Use of pressing equipment.
2. Maintain pressing equipment.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	B	03

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Use of pressing equipment.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify use of pressing equipment.	1. a. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 233-235. b. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 204-208.
2. Complete the Self-Check.	2. Self-Check enclosed.
3. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	B	03	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your knowledge by defining the items below.

1. Clapper
2. Needle board
3. Seam board or point presser
4. Sleeve board
5. Padded roll or seam roll
6. Tailor's ham
7. Pressing mitt
8. Pressing cloth
9. Steam iron

Now check your answers with the Answer Key.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	B	03	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Answer Key

1. Clapper -- a shaped, uncovered wooden block used to pound and flatten faced edges and seams when working with a thick, bulky fabric.

2. Needle board -- a strip of canvas covered with fine upright steel wires set close together. Used for pressing napped and pile fabrics such as corduroy, fleece, velvet, velveteen and furlike fabrics.

3. Seam board or point presser -- a small board specially shaped for pressing curves, contours and pointed edges. It is generally used without a cover.

4. Sleeve board -- a miniature ironing board which can be placed on any flat surface. It will enable you to press small areas easily.

5. Padded roll or seam roll -- a long, slim, firm, cylindrical cushion used to press seams. It can be used instead of a seam board.

6. Tailor's ham -- it is usually covered with a lightweight wool fabric, which is ideal for pressing any fabric and resists soil. The ham is used for pressing areas which need shaping such as darts, curved seams and tailored collars.

7. Pressing mitt -- used to retain the shape of curved parts of a garment.

8. Pressing cloth -- a small piece of fabric used to cover a garment during construction pressing.

9. Steam iron -- a device designed for pressing fabrics. Some irons are designed only for dry pressing, some for combination steam-and-dry, some for dry-and-steam-and-spray and some for steam only.

All of your answers should agree with the answers in the Answer Key. If you missed any, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	B	03	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Maintain pressing equipment.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 on maintaining pressing equipment.
2. As a Self-Check complete Resource No. 2.
3. When you think you can attain this task, take the Written Test.

RESOURCES

1. a. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 235-237.
   b. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 361-373.
2. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, answer questions on pages 364, 369, and 1 and 2 on page 367.
3. Written Test for task B-03.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	B	03	2

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. B-03

RVTC

TASK: Use and Maintain Pressing Equipment

Directions

PAGE 1 OF 3

The purpose of this test is to determine if you fully understand how to use and maintain pressing equipment. To successfully complete this test, all items must be answered correctly. For those items missed, see your instructor for a review, additional learning activities or retesting.

The items below are Multiple Choice. On the separate Answer Sheet, put the letter of the correct answer in the blank to the left of the number of the quesiton.

DO NOT MARK ON THIS TEST!

Multiple Choice questions

_____ 1. Construction pressing is done with the heat control set at:

a. high temperature.
b. steam setting.
c. cotton setting.
d. low temperature.

_____ 2. When pressing the right side of fabric, it is wise to use:

a. steam.
b. a pressing cloth.
c. heavy pressure.
d. a needle board.

_____ 3. The first step in pressing a dart is to press the:

a. line of stitching.
b. outside.
c. foldline.
d. middle.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	B	03

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. B-03

RVTC

HG-2746-B-03

TASK: Use and Maintain Pressing Equipment

PAGE 2 **OF** 3

____ 4. Darts that go up and down on the body should turn toward the:

a. side seam.
b.. center of the garment.
c. hemline.
d. outside.

____ 5. When you press during construction, you usually use a temperature that is:

a. lower than that used in ironing.
b. higher than that used in ironing.
c. same temperature used in ironing.
d. none of the above.

____ 6. The first step in pressing a seam open is to:

a. open seam with fingers.
b. open seam with iron.
c. place the whole iron on the seam.
d. rub back for warmth.

____ 7. For a well-pressed look, the amount of pressure used on the fabric will usually be:

a. light.
b. medium.
c. heavy.
d. thick.

____ 8. Directional pressing is done:

a. toward the garment top.
b. toward the garment bottom.
c. with the fabric grain.
d. on the bias.

____ 9. Well shaped darts are pressed:

a. over a press cushion.
b. flat at the point.
c. downward.
d. on a seam roll.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	B	03

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. B-03

RVTC

HG-2746-B-03

TASK: Use and Maintain Pressing Equipment

PAGE 3 OF 3

The items below are True-False. On the separate Answer Sheet, circle the T if the item is True and the F if the item is False.

DO NOT MARK ON THIS TEST!

True-False questions

T F 1. Pressing molds the shape of the garment.

T F 2. You may press over pins.

T F 3. Press each seam before sewing across it.

T F 4. Pressing and ironing mean the same thing.

T F 5. Stitch and press in units to save time.

T F 6. The needle board is always used to press velvet.

T F 7. Sleeve boards are only used for pressing sleeves.

T F 8. The final finish pressing done on the outside of the garment is top-pressing.

T F 9. Fabric is pressed with the grain.

T F 10. Pressing hams are used to press all seams.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	B	03

HG-2746-B-03

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. B-03

RVTC

TASK: Use and Maintain Pressing Equipment

ANSWER KEY

PAGE 1 OF 1

Multiple Choice questions

b 1.
b 2.
a 3.
b 4.
a 5.

a 6.
a 7.
c 8.
a 9.
___ 10.

___ 11.
___ 12.
___ 13.
___ 14.
___ 15.

___ 16.
___ 17.
___ 18.
___ 19.
___ 20.

___ 21.
___ 22.
___ 23.
___ 24.
___ 25.

True-False questions

[✓ T] F 1.
T [✓ F] 2.
[✓ T] F 3.
T [✓ F] 4.
[✓ T] F 5.

[✓ T] F 6.
T [✓ F] 7.
[✓ T] F 8.
[✓ T] F 9.
T [✓ F] 10.

T F 11.
T F 12.
T F 13.
T F 14.
T F 15.

T F 16.
T F 17.
T F 18.
T F 19.
T F 20.

T F 21.
T F 22.
T F 23.
T F 24.
T F 25.

Matching questions

___ 1.
___ 2.
___ 3.
___ 4.
___ 5.

___ 6.
___ 7.
___ 8.
___ 9.
___ 10.

___ 11.
___ 12.
___ 13.
___ 14.
___ 15.

___ 16.
___ 17.
___ 18.
___ 19.
___ 20.

___ 21.
___ 22.
___ 23.
___ 24.
___ 25.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	B	03

HG-2746-B-02

VOTECH RIDGE CENTER

CLOTHING PRODUCTION AND SERVICES

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

P.O. BOX 1537
HAINES CITY, FLORIDA

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Operate Sewing Machine

DUTY: Using and Caring For Equipment

PURPOSE:

The operation of a sewing machine is simple once you understand the function of its parts. Take time to master the sewing machine and enjoy the pleasure of creativity in sewing.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PREREQ.
HG	2746	B	02	B-01

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: sewing machine, bobbin and thread,

YOU WILL: identify parts and operate the sewing machine.

HOW WELL: You must successfully complete the Written Test.

Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 12.

NOTE:

IF YOU THINK YOU CAN ALREADY PERFORM THIS TASK TO THE LEVEL INDICATED IN THE TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE ABOVE, SEE YOUR INSTRUCTOR.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Identify parts of sewing machine.
2. Operate sewing machine.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	B	02

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Identify parts of sewing machine.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the parts of the sewing machine.
2. As a Self-Check complete Resource No. 2.
3. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.

RESOURCES

1. a. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 242-251.
   b. Instruction Sheet enclosed, Knowing Your Machine
2. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, questions on page 246.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	B	02	1

INSTRUCTION SHEET

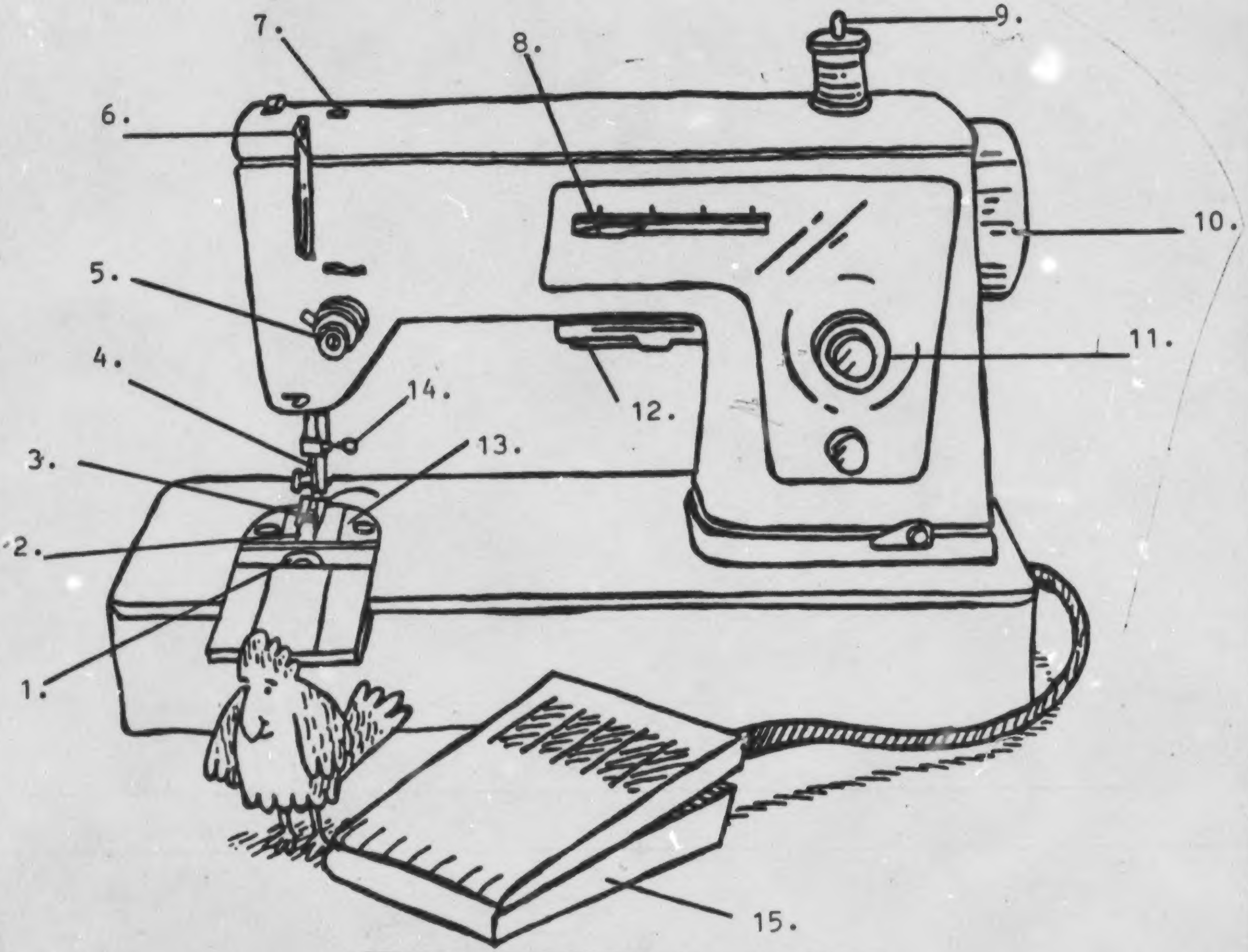
RVTC

PAGE 1 OF 1

Knowing Your Machine

Machines may vary, but usually the parts and threading are similar.

1. Bobbin
2. Feed dog
3. Presser foot
4. Needle
5. Tension disc
6. Take-up lever
7. Thread guide
8. Stitch width regulator
9. Spool pin
10. Hand wheel
11. Stitch length regulator
12. Light
13. Throatplate
14. Needle screw
15. Foot control



DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	B	02	1

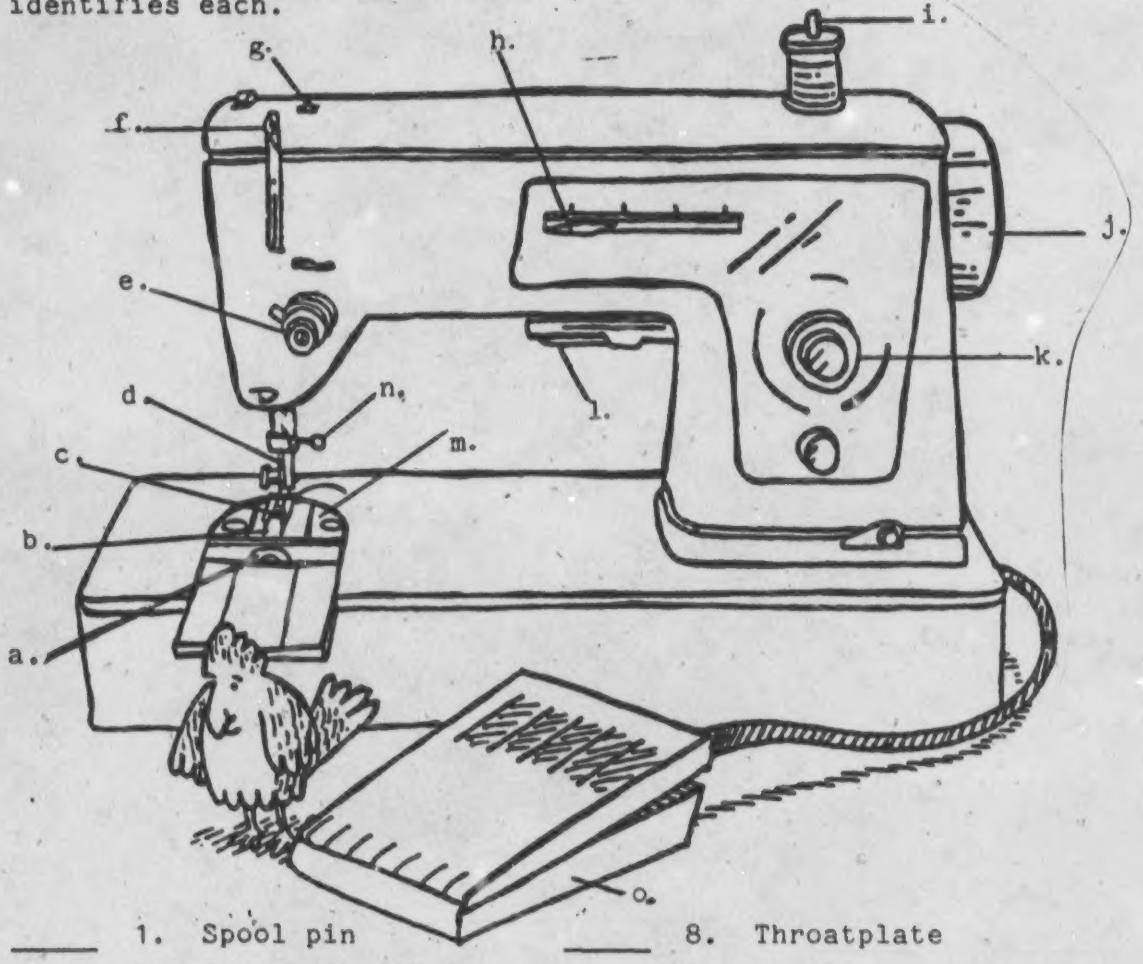
SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your knowledge by answering the items below.

On the line to the left of each item, write in the letter that best identifies each.



____ 1. Spool pin

____ 2. Stitch length regulator

____ 3. Feed dog

____ 4. Tension disc

____ 5. Needle screw

____ 6. Bobbin

____ 7. Hand wheel

____ 8. Throatplate

____ 9. Needle

____ 10. Thread guide

____ 11. Foot control

____ 12. Presser foot

____ 13. Light

____ 14. Take-up lever

____ 15. Stitch width regulator

Now check your answers with the Answer Key.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	B	02	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Answer Key

1. i
2. k
3. b
4. e
5. n
6. a
7. j
8. m
9. d
10. g
11. o
12. c
13. l
14. f
15. h

All of your answers should agree with the answers on the Answer Key. If you missed any, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	B	02	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Operate sewing machine.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify steps in operating a sewing machine.
2. As a Self-Check, complete Resource No. 2.
3. Using Resource No. 3, practice threading the machine.
4. Have instructor check your machine and complete Resource No. 4, using thread.
5. When you think you can attain this task, take the Written Test.
6. When you successfully complete the Written Test, take the Performance Test.

RESOURCES

1. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 247-257.
2. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 248-249.
3. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 252, 254 and 256
4. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 248-249.
5. Written Test for task B-02.
6. Performance Test for task B-02

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	B	02	2

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. B-02

RVTC

HG-2746-B-02

TASK: Operate Sewing Machine

Directions

PAGE 1 OF 3

The purpose of this test is to determine if you fully understand how to operate a sewing machine. To successfully complete this test, all items must be answered correctly. For those items missed, see your instructor for a review, additional learning activities or retesting.

The items below are True-False. On the separate Answer Sheet, circle the T if the item is True and the F if the item is False.

DO NOT MARK ON THIS TEST!

True-False questions

T F 1. The bobbin case has a tension spring.

T F 2. The presser foot causes the fabric to move toward the needle

T F 3. You should use both hands to guide fabric toward the needle.

T F 4. To unplug a machine, you should hold the plug not the cord.

T F 5. The hand wheel is used to start and stop the machine.

T F 6. The thread from the needle is on the bottom side of your fabric.

T F 7. Most kinds of sewing machines have similar parts.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	B	02

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. B-02

RVTC

TASK: Operate Sewing Machine

PAGE 2 **OF** 3

The items below are Matching. On the separate Answer Sheet, on the line to the left of each item in Column A, write in the letter of the item in Column B that best identifies each item.

DO NOT MARK ON THIS TEST!

Matching questions

A

_____ 1. All the top part of the machine which works to make the stitches.

_____ 2. Goes through fabric and loops upper thread with bobbin thread to make each stitch.

_____ 3. Raises and lowers the presser foot.

_____ 4. Used to start and to stop the operation of the machine.

_____ 5. Holds spool for threading the needle.

_____ 6. Metal hooks that guide thread toward needle.

_____ 7. Spring device that controls the thread in stitching.

_____ 8. "Goose-neck" which takes up the thread after each stitch.

_____ 9. Used to select the length of stitches (on some machines it also changes the machine to back stitching).

_____ 10. Used to wind thread from spool to bobbin.

B

a. spool pin
b. presser foot
c. head
d. feed dog
e. take-up lever
f. needle thread tension
g. stitch length regulator
h. hand wheel
i. presser bar lifter
j. thread guides
k. throat or needle plate
l. needle
m. bobbin winder

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	B	02

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. B-02

RVTC

TASK: Operate Sewing Machine

PAGE 3 OF 3

_____ 11. Covers the parts of the machine where stitches are formed.

_____ 12. Holds fabric smooth for stitching.

_____ 13. Moves the fabric under the needle as each stitch is made.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	B	02

HG-2746-B-02

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. B-02

RVTC

TASK: Operate Sewing Machine

ANSWER KEY

PAGE 1 OF 1

Multiple Choice questions

____1.
____2.
____3.
____4.
____5.
____6.
____7.
____8.
____9.
____10.
____11.
____12.
____13.
____14.
____15.
____16.
____17.
____18.
____19.
____20.
____21.
____22.
____23.
____24.
____25.

True-False questions

[✓ T] F 1.
T [✓ F] 2.
[✓ T] F 3.
[✓ T] F 4.
[✓ T] F 5.
T [✓ F] 6.
[✓ T] F 7.
T F 8.
T F 9.
T F 10.
T F 11.
T F 12.
T F 13.
T F 14.
T F 15.
T F 16.
T F 17.
T F 18.
T F 19.
T F 20.
T F 21.
T F 22.
T F 23.
T F 24.
T F 25.

Matching questions

c 1.
l 2.
i 3.
h 4.
a 5.
j 6.
f 7.
e 8.
g 9.
m 10.
k 11.
b 12.
d 13.
____14.
____15.
____16.
____17.
____18.
____19.
____20.
____21.
____22.
____23.
____24.
____25.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	B	02

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. B-02

RVTC

HG-2746-B-02

TASK: Operate Sewing Machine

STUDENT'S NAME ______________________ DATE ______________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will operate a sewing machine. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
1.	Was the thread spool placed on spool pin in the right direction?		
2.	Was the thread placed through the tension spring?		
3.	Was the thread put through all thread guides in the order outlined in Enabling Objective No. 2?		
4.	Was the bobbin wound according to Enabling Objective No. 2?		
5.	Was bobbin inserted securely into the case?		
6.	Was the thread brought up through the hole in the feed dog?		
7.	Were stitches even and straight?		
8.	Were pivots pointed?		
9.	Was length of stitch changed at designated point?		
10.	Was reverse stitching even?		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ______________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT
HG	2746	B	02	

Page 1 of 1

HG-2746-C-01

RIDGE VOTECH CENTER

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

RIDGE

VO-TECH CENTER

P.O. BOX 1537
HAINES CITY, FLORIDA

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Apply Hand Embroidery

DUTY: Stitching to Decorate

PURPOSE:

The art of embroidery provides an easy and economical means of complimenting articles. Embroidery adds a personal touch to garments.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PREREQ.
HG	2746	C	01	B-01

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric, embroidery thread, hoop and needle,

YOU WILL: transfer designs and apply hand embroidery.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 14.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Transfer designs.
2. Apply hand embroidery stitches.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	C	01

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Transfer designs.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify steps in transferring a design.	1. Instruction Sheet enclosed, Transferring a Design
2. Using Resource No. 2a, practice transferring the pattern by tracing pattern on a light, solid colored fabric. Transfer pattern No. 2 by using a heat transfer pencil. Transfer your last initial with hot iron.	2. a. Pattern enclosed. b. Tracing paper c. Fabric
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	C	01	1

INSTRUCTION SHEET RVTC

PAGE 1 OF 2

Transferring a Design

A design may be transferred to the fabric in three ways:

By Tracing - For this method you need tissue or tracing paper and dressmaker's carbon paper. Trace the design on the tissue. Place carbon paper face down over fabric, tissue over carbon. Go over lines with a fairly hard sharp pencil. Hints: 1. To place design accurately, line up edges of fabric and carbon paper. When it is not possible to do this, trim carbon paper down to size of design so points of reference will bot be covered. 2. Lay out your work on a hard, flat surface. 3. Do not let the weight of your hand rest on paper, as this will smudge fabric.

Hot Iron Transfer - These are bought in an art department. If there is more than one design on a sheet, cut out the one you wish to use. Trim away all printing. Place the transfer on the fabric, raised side down-use trial piece first as a test, before pressing regular design. Use moderately hot iron. Center design on fabric; hold it firmly with weights so it does not slip.

Heat Transfer Pencil - This is a convenient marking device and a hot, dry iron offers the easiest, quickest method for transfer of designs from paper to fabric. They are available in purple, blue and yellow, and can usually be found at fabric shops.

1. Trace design carefully on thin paper.
2. Place tracing face down in proper position.
3. Place a dry iron, set on wool, directly on the paper.
4. If the irons surface is not large enough to cover the entire design, lift the iron and carefully place in the new position.
5. Be careful not to let the design move as you shift the iron.
6. Design can be used several times depending on the materials.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN OBJ.
HG	2746	C	01	1

INSTRUCTION SHEET

RVTC

PAGE 2 OF 2

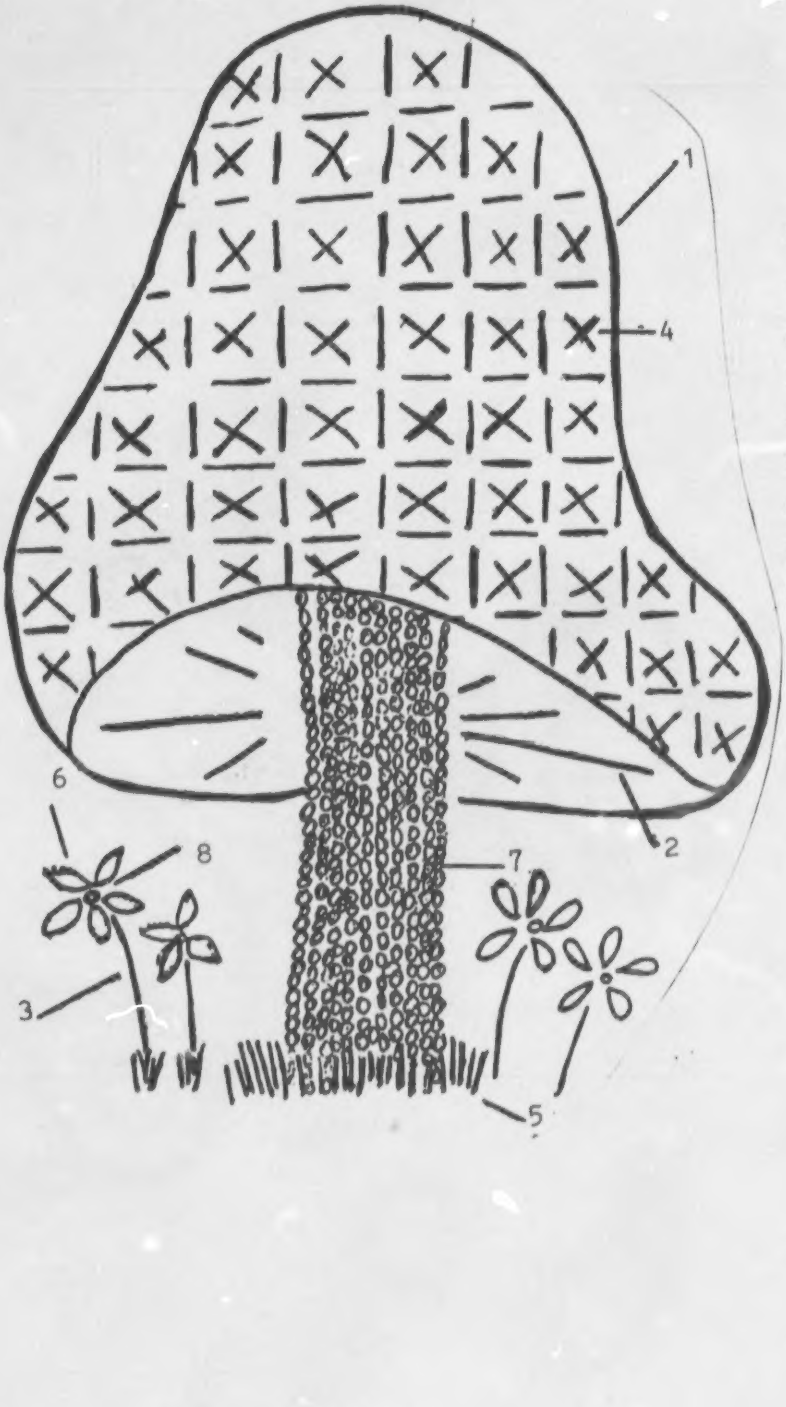
Pressing - Place embroidery piece on a padded surface right side down. Cover with a damp cloth. Press with a moderately hot iron. Remove damp cloth and press until dry. Turn work to right side to press hems, if any.

Beginning and Finishing - To begin your work make a knot in the thread and bring it up from the underside at whatever point you wish to start. When you've become a more accomplished crafts person you can begin by making a few small running stitches toward the starting point and taking a back stitch. To end your thread, bring it to the wrong side, make a very small back stitch and weave the needle in and out of the thread (not the linen) used in the stitches just finished. When you feel that the thread is secured, cut it off close to the embroidery. Press.

DEPT	PROG	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	C	01	1

Pattern for Mushroom

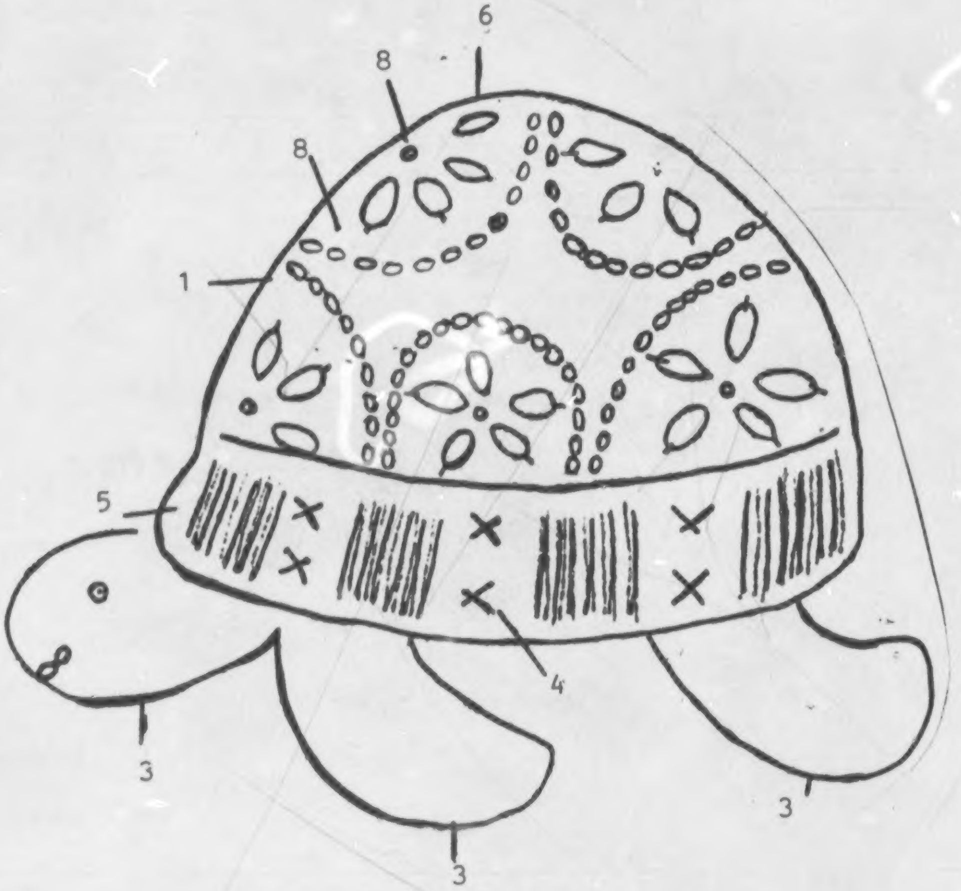
RVTC



Key To Stitches

1. Outline
2. Running
3. Back stitch
4. Cross-stitch
5. Satin stitch
6. Daisy stitch
7. Chain stitch
8. French knot

Pattern for Turtle



SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was pattern transferred to fabric so that you can clearly see all details?..................................	____	____
2. Was fabric free from smudge marks?......................	____	____
3. Was hot iron set on "wool"?............................	____	____
4. Was pattern transferred to right side of fabric?........	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	C	01	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Apply hand embroidery stitches.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 for information on hand stitches.
2. On a scrap of fabric practice each of the following stitches until you can successfully perform each.
    1. outline
    2. running
    3. back stitch
    4. cross-stitch
    5. satin stitch
    6. chain stitch
    7. daisy stitch
    8. French stitch

   Choose either pattern A or B to practice your stitches. Practice the satin stitch by completing your initial.
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.

RESOURCES

1. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, pages 117-118.
2. a. Instruction Sheet enclosed, Embroidery Stitches
   b. Fabric
   c. Supplies
3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Performance Test for task C-01.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	C	01	2

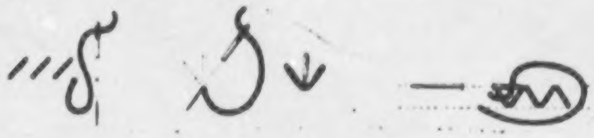
INSTRUCTION SHEET

RVTC

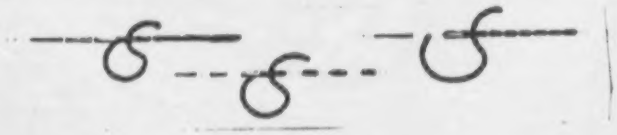
PAGE 1 OF 3

Embroidery Stitches

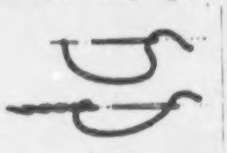
Straight Stitch - the easiest stitch there is, also called Spoke Stitch. Used for any short, straight lines.



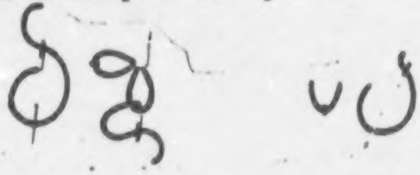
Running Stitches and Back stitch



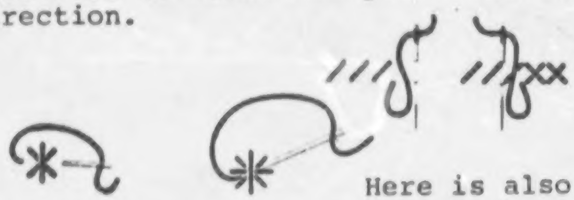
Outline Stitch - a popular stitch, quick and effective. Used for lines or for fill-in.



Lazy Daisy Stitch - the easiest, laziest way of making a petal or leaf. Open, it is used for V-shaped designs.



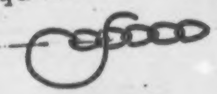
Cross Stitch - when you make a line or a solid block of cross-stiching, be sure to slant all your first (underneath) stitches in the same direction.



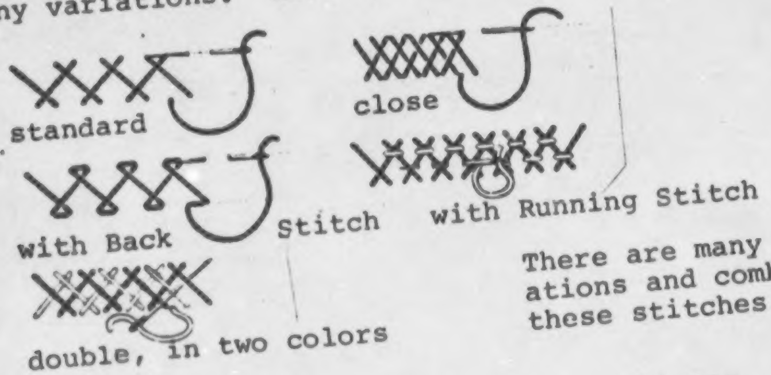
Here is also the Double Cross Stitch, often enhanced by a small stitch in the center.

DEPT	PROG	DUTY	TASK	EN OBJ.
HG	2746	C	01	2

- a popular stitch, quick and effective. Used for fill-in.

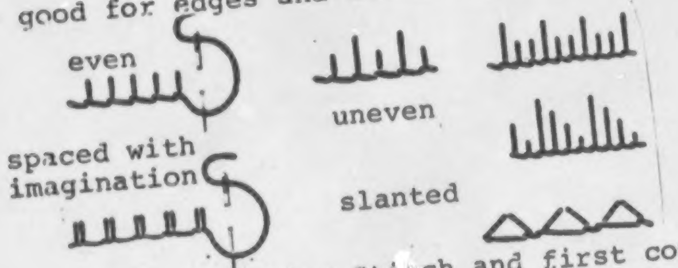


Stitch - also known as Catch Stitch. Much used in old nany variations. Here we have it

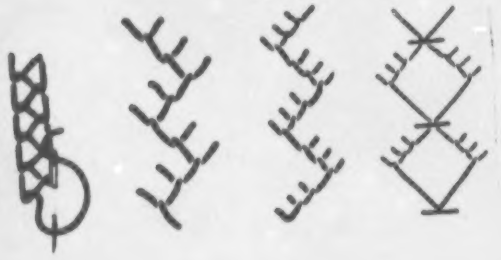

standard
close
with Back Stitch
with Running Stitch
double, in two colors

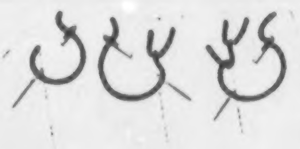
There are many other variations and combinations of these stitches.

itch - good for edges and attaching appliques. Can be made


even
uneven
spaced with imagination
slanted

titch - also called Briar Stitch and first cousin to Blanket Perhaps the best loved of the old stitches and capable of the variation. Besides the basic stitch, to the right, we suggest vith closed sides, double, treble and crossed, as shown below.





DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN OBJ.
HG	2746	C	01	2

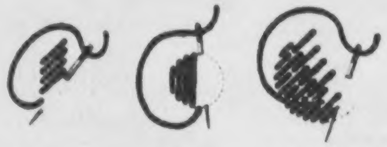
INSTRUCTION SHEET

RVTC

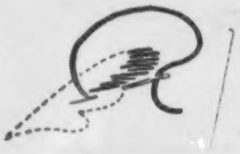
PAGE 3 OF 3

Fill-in Stitches

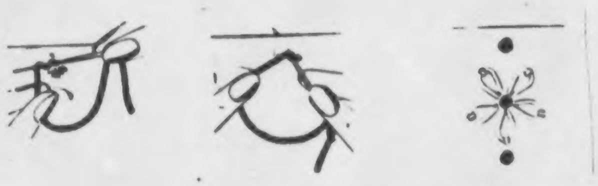
Satin Stitch



Long-and-Short Stitch



French Knot



Bring needle out to right side of fabric. Hold thread with left hand and wind around needle. Pull thread tight. Now put needle back close to where thread came out. Loosen knot enough to push needle through. Pull thread to form knot. Finished knot will be large or small according to number of strands of floss used.

DEPT.	PROG	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	C	01	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were stitches smooth and even?........................	____	____
2. Were correct stitches used?...........................	____	____
3. Were stitches neat on back?...........................	____	____
4. Were all threads secured and cut off close to the embroidery?..	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	C	01	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. C-01

RVTC

HG-2746-C-01

TASK: Apply Hand Embroidery

STUDENT'S NAME ______________________ DATE ______________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will apply all embroidery stitches to a garmnet using the designs of your choice. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
1.	Was pattern transferred to fabric so that you can clearly see all details?		
2.	Were stitches smooth and even?		
3.	Were stitches neat on back?		
4.	Were all threads secured and cut off close to the embroidery?		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ______________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	C	01		Page 1 of 1

DRAFT COPY

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

CLOTHING PRODUCTION AND SERVICES

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

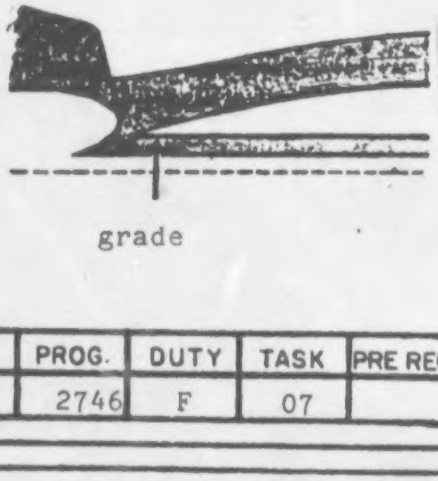
HG-2746-F-07

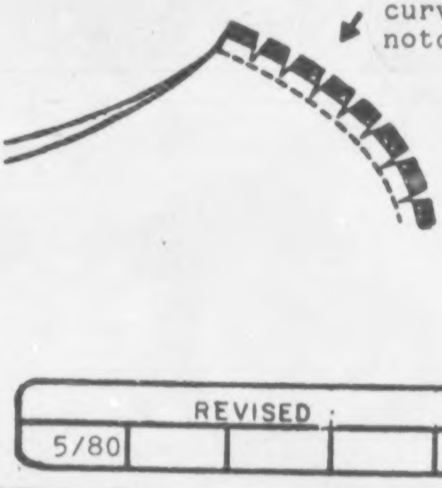
TASK: Construct Plain Seams

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

The plain seam is the most common method of stitching two edges together. Many edge finishes are applied to the plain seam, In order to be a successful clothing worker, you must be able to construct a plain seam.





DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	F	07	

REVISED:				
5/80				

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and sewing supplies,

YOU WILL: construct plain, top stitched, curved and square seam corners and ease in a seam.

HOW WELL: You must score 100% on the Performance Test.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Construct a plain seam.
2. Construct top stitched seam.
3. Construct curved seam corners.
4. Construct square seam corners.
5. Construct ease in a seam.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	07

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Construct a plain seam.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing a plain seam.
2. Construct three plain seam samples using two pieces of fabric $2\frac{1}{2}$" by 6" for each seam sample.
3. Evaluate your work by completing the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.

RESOURCES

1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A - Z Sewing Book, pages 222 - 223.
   b. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 301 - 306.
   c. Text: Quick and Easy Guide to Sewing Techniques, pages 114 - 120.
   d. Transparency: "Butterick's See and Sew", Vol. 4, sew 1.
2. a. Sewing machine
   b. Supplies
3. Self-Check enclosed.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	07	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.
All items should receive a "YES" response.

YES NO

1. Were the pieces of fabric sewn with the right sides together?.. ____ ____
2. Was the seam allowance even and accurate?........... ____ ____
3. Were stitches secured at both ends?................. ____ ____
4. Were the edges and ends of the fabric together?....... ____ ____
5. Was the seam pressed open?.......................... ____ ____
6. Was the seam flat and smooth?....................... ____ ____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	07	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Construct topstitched seam.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing a topstitched seam.	1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A - Z Sewing Book, page 225 (top of page). b. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, page 304.
2. Construct three plain seams and then topstitch. Press open. From right side, stitch ⅛" on each side of seam line. Use a longer stitch for top stitching. Use two pieces of fabric 2½" by 6" for each sample.	2. a. Sewing machine b. Supplies
3. Evaluate your work by completing the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 3.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	07	2

SELF-CHECK

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.
All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were the pieces of fabric sewn with the right sides together?..	____	____
2. Was the seam pressed open?..........................	____	____
3. Was the topstitching ¼" on each side of seam line?...	____	____
4. Were the stitches secured at both ends?.............	____	____
5. Was a longer stitch used for topstitching?..........	____	____
6. Was seam allowance even and accurate?...............	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	07	2

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 3

RVTC

Construct curved seam corners.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing curved corners.	1. a. Text: Quick and Easy Guide to Sewing Techniques, page 119. b. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, page 304.
2. Trace pattern.	2. a. Patterns enclosed. b. Supplies
3. Construct three inward curve seams using the pattern. Stitch 5/8", trim and clip where necessary. Understitch on facing side.	3. a. Instruction Sheet enclosed, Vocabulary b. Sewing machine c. Supplies
4. Construct three outward curve seams using the pattern. Stitch 5/8", trim and clip where necessary. Understitch on facing side.	4. a. Sewing machine b. Supplies
5. Evaluate your work by completing the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	5. Self-Check enclosed.
6. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 4.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	07	3

INSTRUCTION SHEET

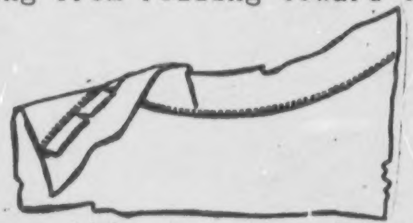
RVTC

PAGE 1 OF 1

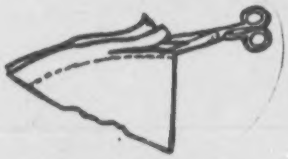
Vocabulary

Seam allowance -- the fabric between the seam line and the raw edge. After the seam is stitched, the seam allowance is on the wrong side of the garment. The standard seam allowance is 5/8".

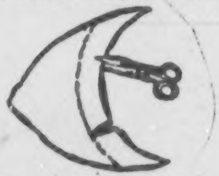
Understitching -- stitches placed close to the edge of a facing. It prevents the facing from rolling toward the outside.



Trimming and grading -- this prevents ridges from showing on the outside. The seam allowance is trimmed to ¼" to remove the bulk.



Clip -- to cut into the seam allowance from edge to seam line. You "clip" a seam so the outer edges will spread to fit another section of the garment, or so a curved seam will lie flat when turned.



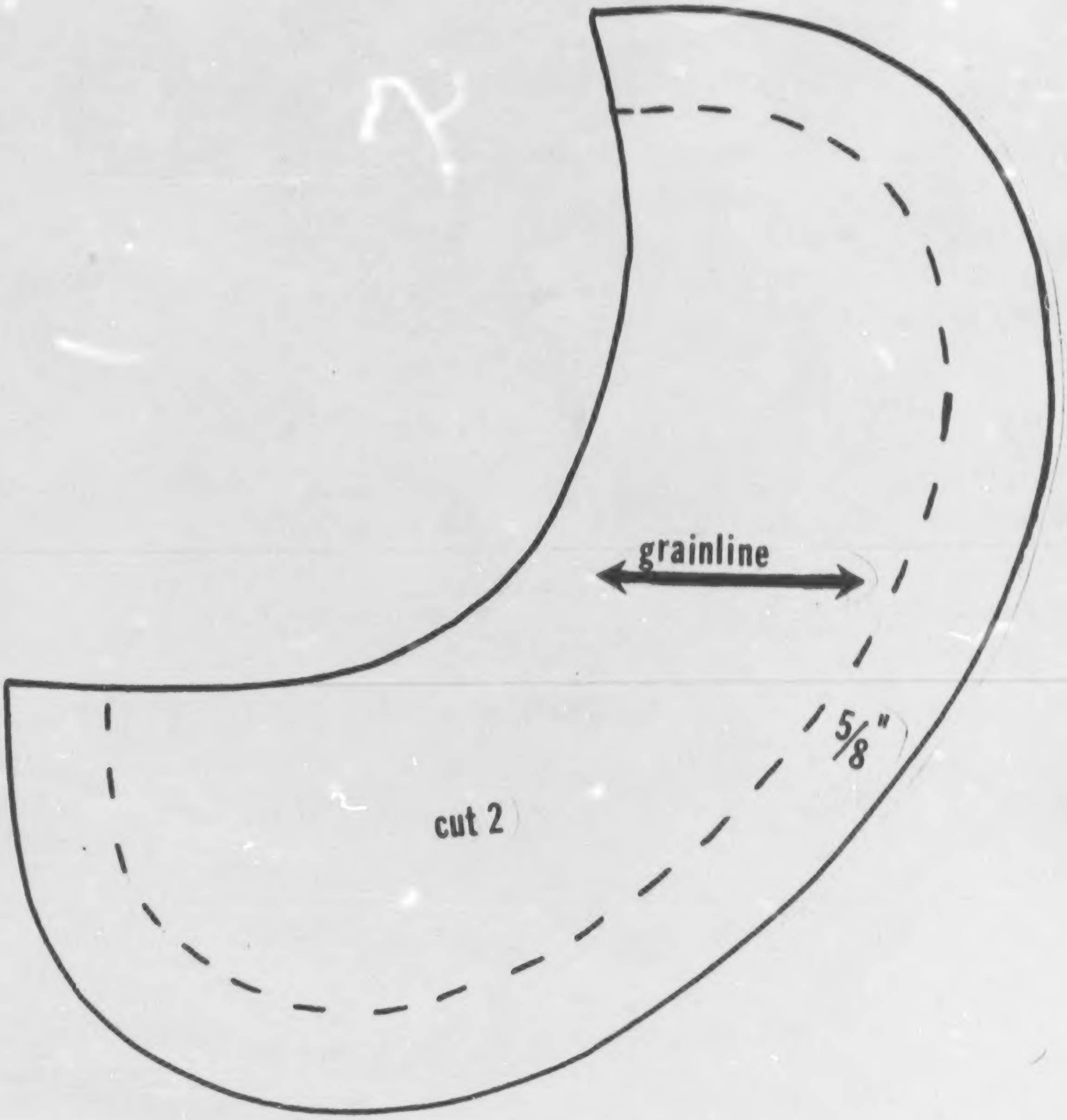
Clean finish -- the raw edge is turned under about 1/8" and stitched close to the folded edge.

Topstitching -- the fabric is placed on the machine with the right side up and then stitched on each seam line. Both sides should be equal.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	07	3

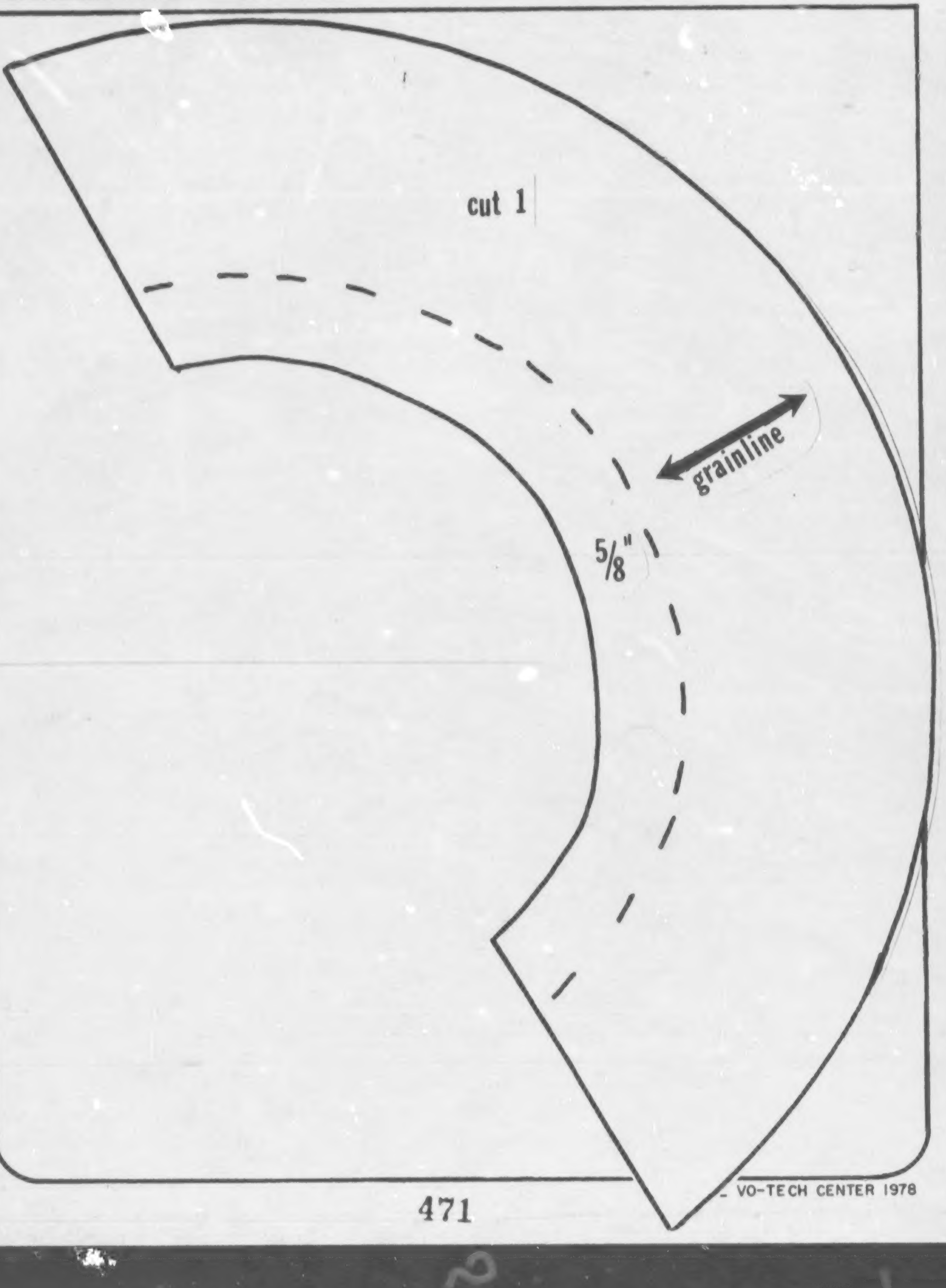
Pattern for Outward Curve

RVTC


grainline
5/8"
cut 2

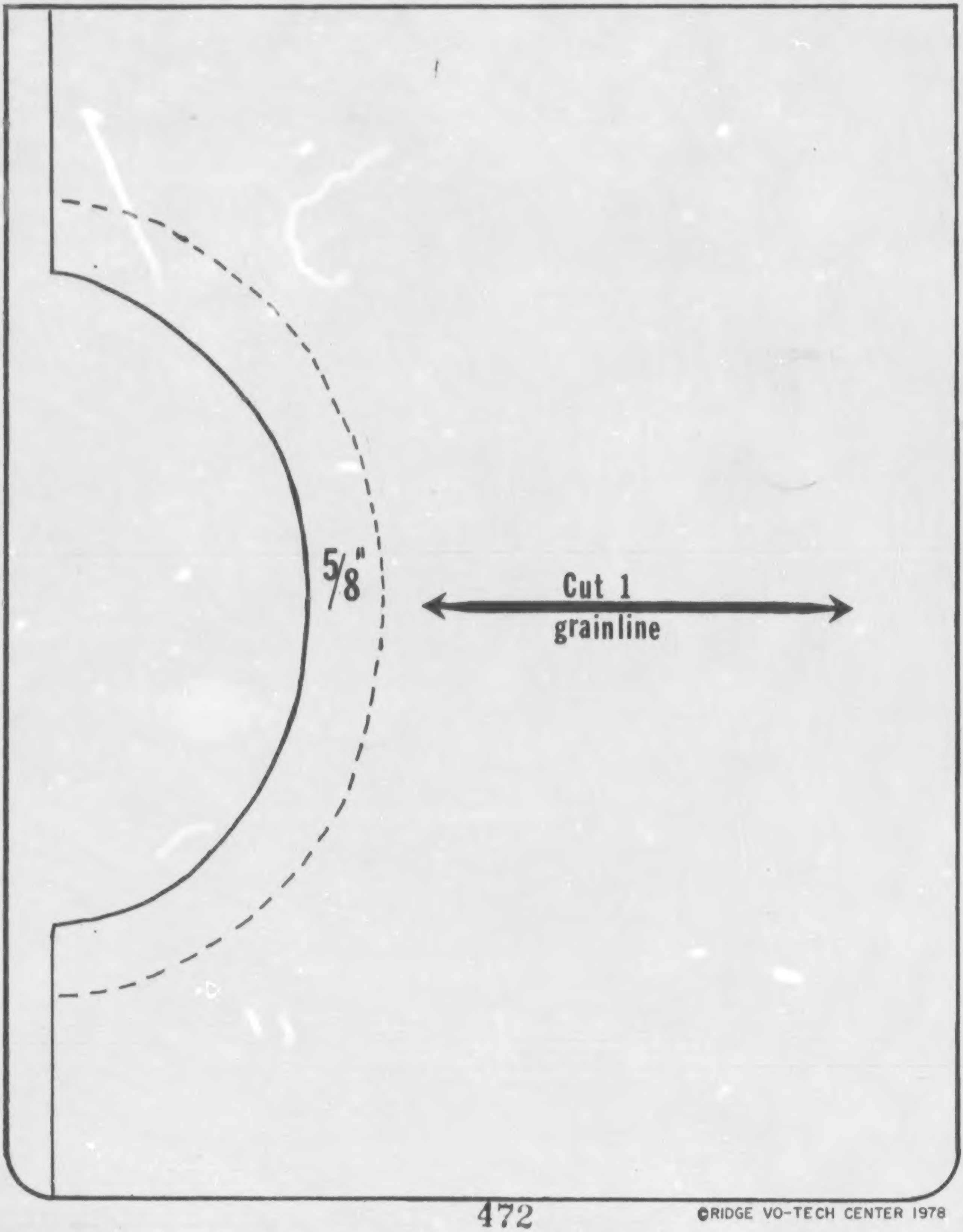
Pattern for Inward Curve

RVTC


cut 1
grainline
5/8"

Pattern for Inward Curve

RVTC


5/8"
Cut 1
grainline

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.
All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was the fabric sewn with right sides together?	____	____
2. Were stitches secured?	____	____
3. Were the seam allowances even and accurate?	____	____
4. Were the inward curves graded and clipped?	____	____
5. Were the outward curves graded?	____	____
6. Was the excess removed from the outward curve using V's?	____	____
7. Were the understitching threads secured?	____	____
8. Were the seams pressed?	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	07	3

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 4

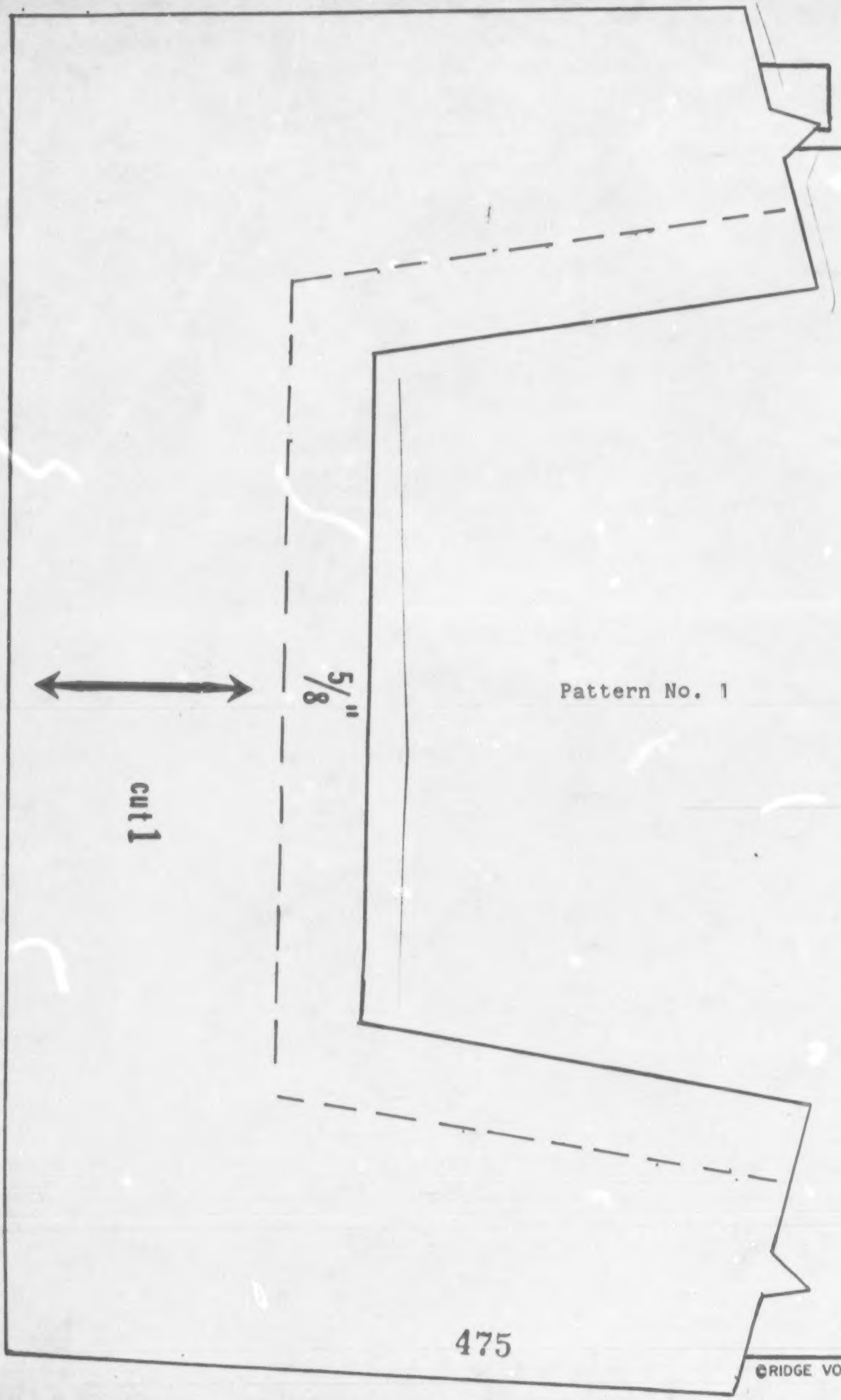
RVTC

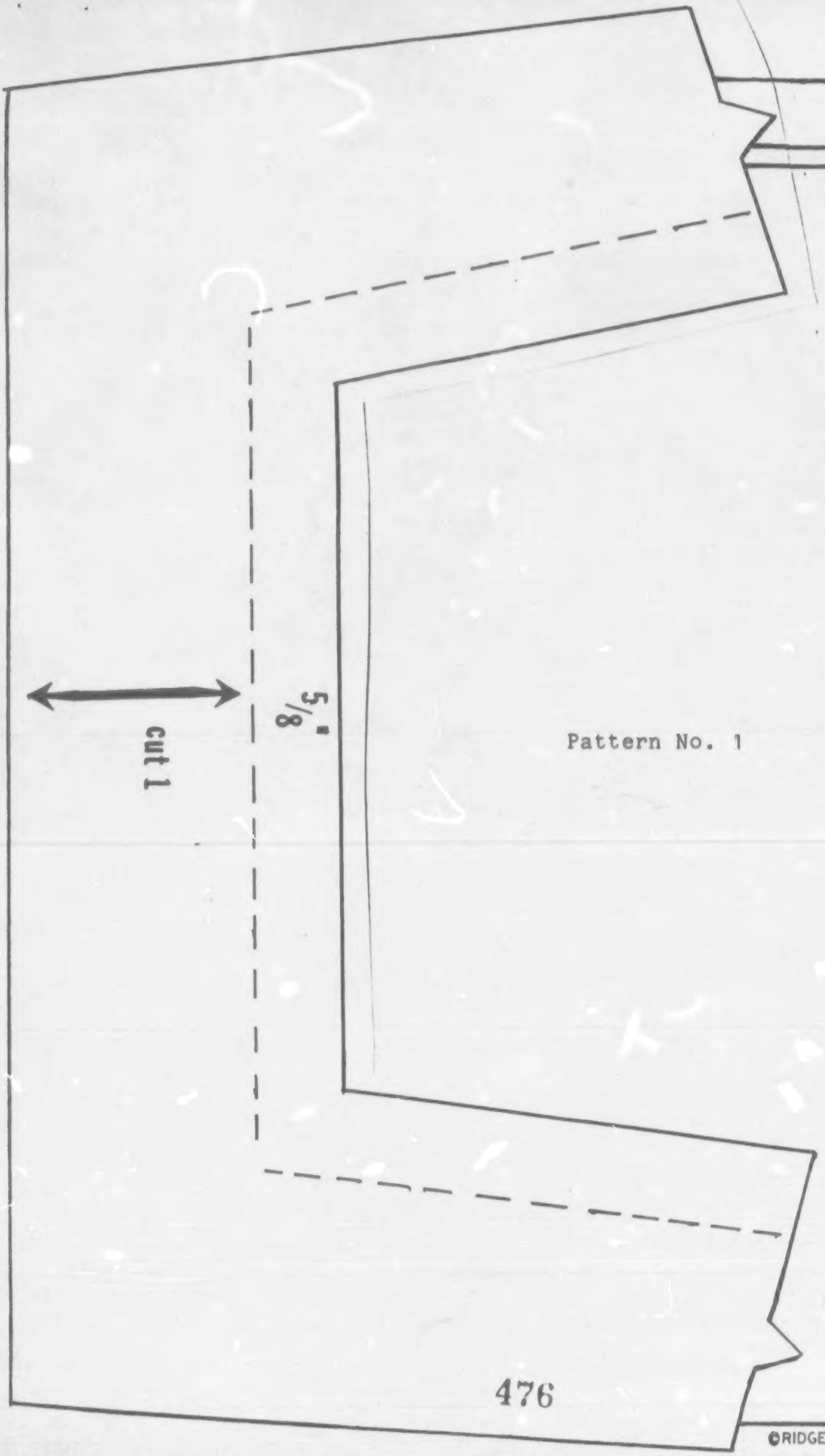
Construct square seam corners.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing a square corner seam.	1. a. Text: Simplicity Sewing Book, page 159. b. Text: Quick and Easy Guide to Sewing Techniques, page 118. c. Transparency: "Butterick's See and Sew Curves and Corners", Vol. 4, sew 1.
2. Using pattern No. 1 construct three samples of square corners. Understitch facing. Using pattern No. 2 construct three samples by applying an inward corner to an outward corner.	2. a. Patterns enclosed. b. Sewing machine c. Supplies
3. Evaluate your work by completing the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 5.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	07	4

15


5/8"
Pattern No. 1
cut 1

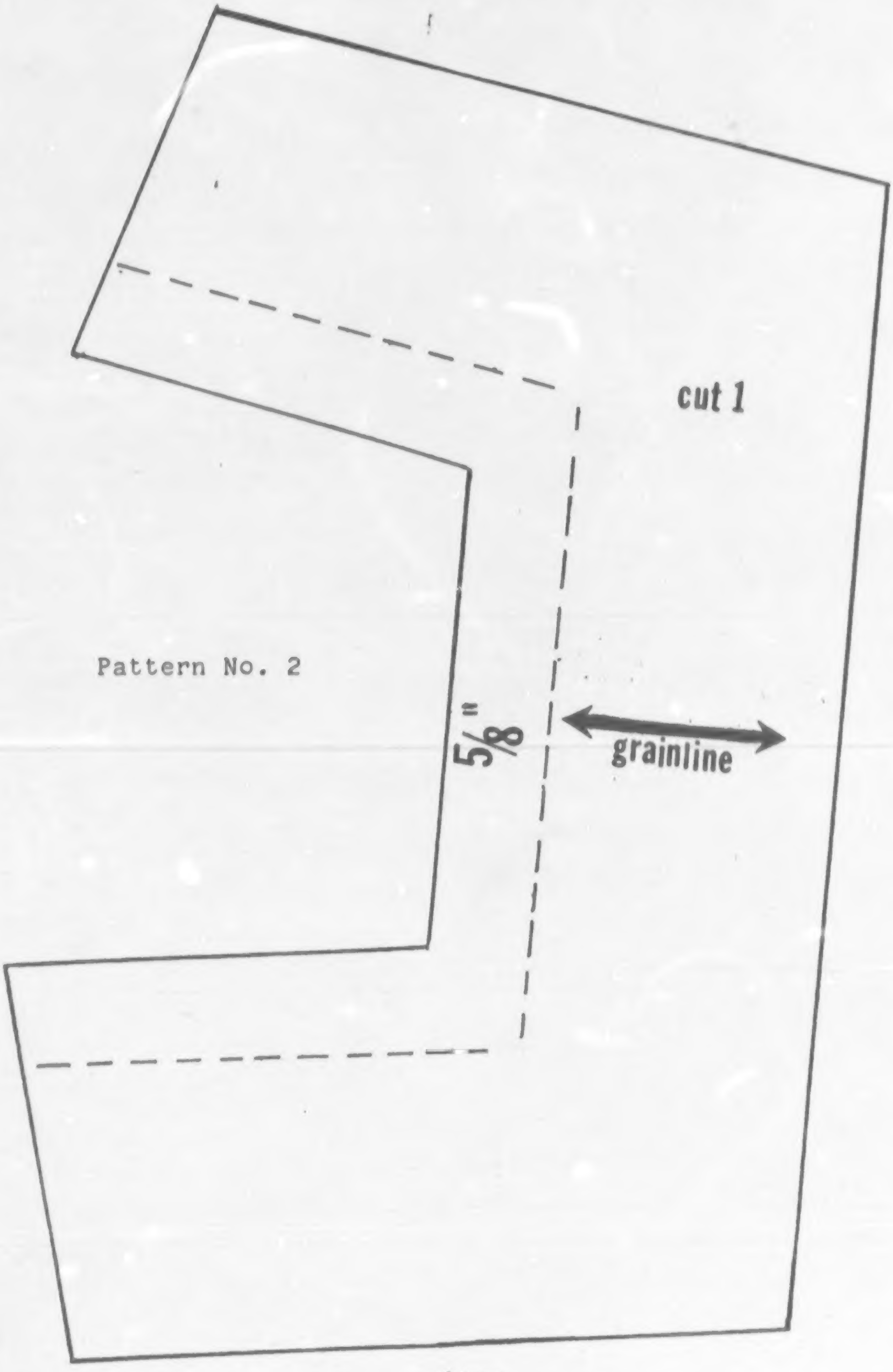


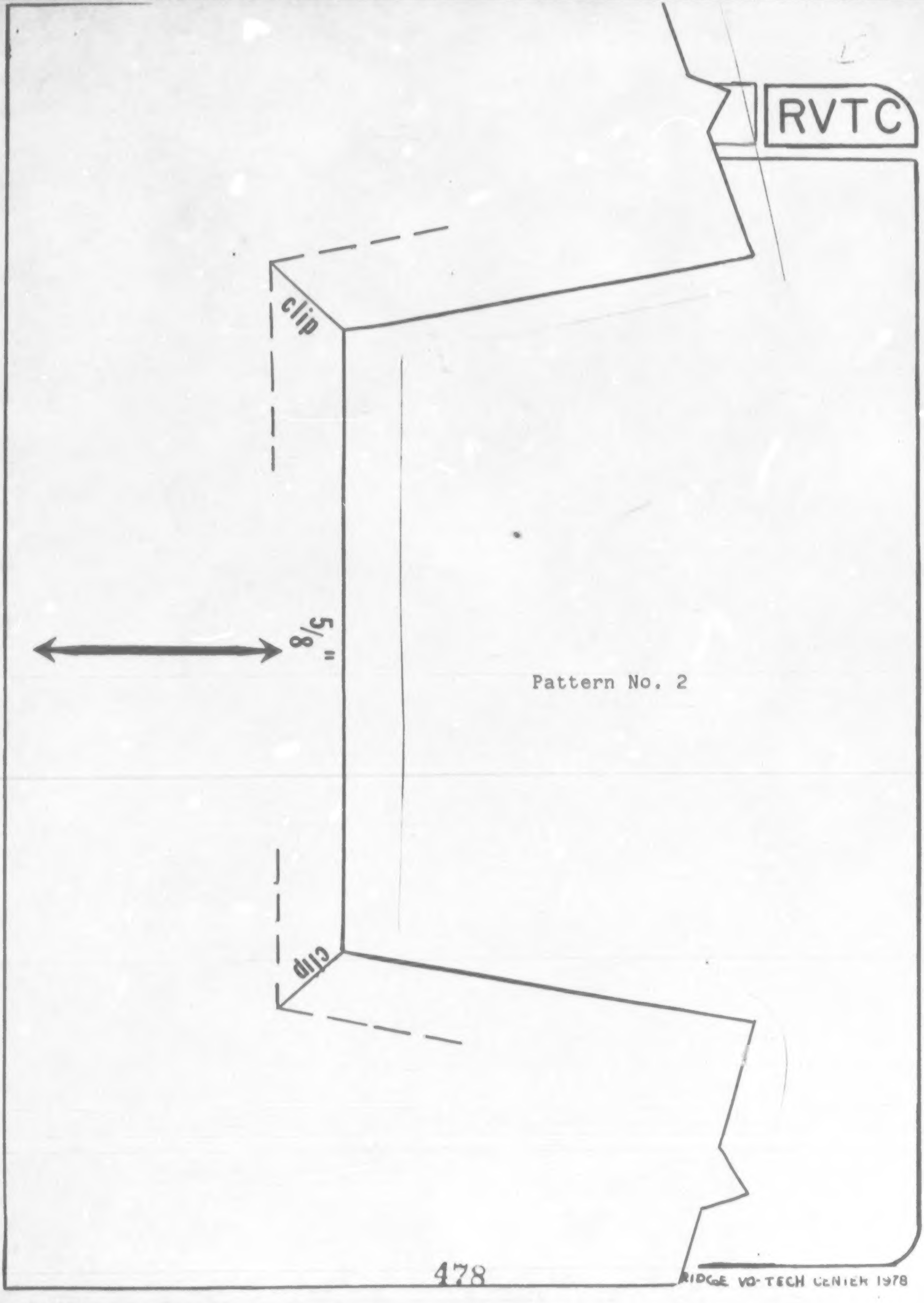
Pattern No. 1

/3

Pattern for Inward Corner and Outward Corner

RVTC


cut 1
Pattern No. 2
5/8"
grainline


RVTC
clip
5/8"
Pattern No. 2
clip
RIDGE VO-TECH CENTER 1978

RVTC

SELF-CHECK

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below. All items should receive a "YES" response.

YES NO

1. Were the right sides of fabric sewn together?........ ____ ____
2. Were the edges together?........................ ____ ____
3. Was stitching done from facing side?............... ____ ____
4. Were the stitches straight?........................ ____ ____
5. Were the corners clipped?........................ ____ ____
6. Were both corners the same shape?................... ____ ____
7. Were both corners square?........................ ____ ____
8. Was the seam understitched?........................ ____ ____
9. Was understitching properly placed?................ ____ ____
10. Did the understitching stop at the corners?.......... ____ ____
11. Were the stitches secured?........................ ____ ____
12. Was the sample pressed?........................ ____ ____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	07	4

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 5

RVTC

Construct ease in a seam.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing ease in a seam.	1. a. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, page 304. b. Transparency: "Butterick's See and Sew Seams", Vol. 4, sew 1.
2. Construct three samples. Ease in a seam by cutting a piece of fabric 2½" by 6". Ends must meet without any pleats in between.	2. a. Sewing machine b. Supplies
3. Evaluate your work by completing the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	3. Performance Test for task F-07.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	07	5

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.
All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were the right sides of the fabric sewn together?.....	____	____
2. Were the stitches even?............................	____	____
3. Were both ends and edges of the fabric together?......	____	____
4. Was the seam without pleats or tucks?.................	____	____
5. Was the stitching done from the short side?...........	____	____
6. Were the stitches secured?............................	____	____
7. Was the seam pressed open?............................	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	07	5

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Butterick's See and Sew, Butterick Publishing Company, New York, New York, 1972.

Coats and Clark's A to Z Sewing Book, Western Publishing Company, 1976.

Grieser, Edwina H., Dorothy S. Lyle, Jane E. Roberts and Mary M. Sturm (eds.), Guide to Modern Clothing, McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York, 1973.

Quick and Easy Guide to Sewing Techniques, Butterick Publishing Company, New York, 1978.

Simplicity Sewing Book, Simplicity Pattern Company, New York, 1978.

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-07

RVTC

HG-2746-F-07

TASK: Construct Plain Seams

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will construct plain seams. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

ITEM NO.	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For successful attainment ALL items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
	PLAIN SEAM		
1.	Were the seams flat and smooth?		
2.	Were the raw edges of the seam allowance even?		
	TOPSTITCHED SEAM		
1.	Was the topstitching $\frac{1}{4}$" from seam line?		
2.	Was a longer stitch used for topstitching?		
	CURVED SEAMS		
1.	Were seams trimmed and clipped?		
2.	Were seams understitched?		
	SQUARE CORNERS		
1.	Were corners clipped?		
2.	Were corners square and both the same shape?		
3.	Was the seam allowance understitched?		
	EASE IN SEAM		
1.	Were both ends of the fabric even?		
2.	Was the seam without pleats or tucks?		
	GENERAL		
1.	Was a 5/8" seam allowance used?		
2.	Were the stitches secured at both ends?		
3.	Were the seams pressed?		
4.	Were the threads clipped close to the edge of the fabric?		

Score ________

☐ ATTAINED

☐ NOT ATTAINED

EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE ____________________

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	F	07		Page 1 of 1

RIDGE VO-TECH CENTER 1980

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-07 CONT'D

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED (CONT'D):	YES	NO
	TOPSTITCHED SEAM		
11.	Was the topstitching ½" from each edge?..		
12.	Was a longer stitch used for topstitching?..		
	CURVED SEAMS		
13.	Were seams trimmed and clipped?..		
14.	Were seams understitched?..		
	SQUARE CORNERS		
15.	Were corners clipped?..		
16.	Were corners square and both the same size?..		
17.	Was the seam understitched?..		
	EASE IN SEAM		
18.	Were both ends of the fabric even?..		
19.	Was the seam without pleats or tucks?..		

HG-2746-B-01

RIDGE VOTECH CENTER

CLOTHING PRODUCTION AND SERVICES

RIDGE

VO-TECH CENTER

P. O. BOX 1537
HAINES CITY, FLORIDA

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Identify Sewing Tools

DUTY: Using and Caring for Equipment

PURPOSE:

You must be able to identify the various sewing tools to be an effective seamstress. These tools have unique functions and need special care. The proper use and care of tools will produce pleasing results.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PREREQ.
HG	2746	B	01	

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN:

YOU WILL: identify sewing tools.

HOW WELL: You must successfully complete the Written Test.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Identify sewing tools.
2. Use sewing tools.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	B	01

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. B-01

RVTC

Identify sewing tools.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify sewing tools.	1. a. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 228-233. b. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 226-232. c. Filmstrip: "Sewing Tools"
2. Complete the Self-Check.	2. Self-Check enclosed.
3. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	B	01	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your knowledge by answering the items below.

On the line to the left of each item in Column A, write in the letter of the item in Column B that best identifies each item.

A

_____ 1. Tracing wheel

_____ 2. Thimble

_____ 3. Sewing or seam gauge

_____ 4. Pins

_____ 5. Measuring tape

_____ 6. Thread

_____ 7. Tracing paper

_____ 8. Bobbin

_____ 9. Needles

_____ 10. Scissors

_____ 11. Pin cushion

_____ 12. Shears

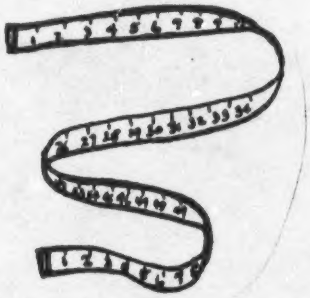
_____ 13. Skirt markers

_____ 14. Seam ripper

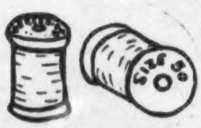
_____ 15. Marking equipment

B

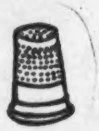
a.



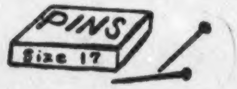
b.



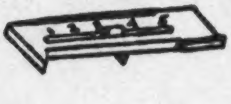
c.



d.



e.

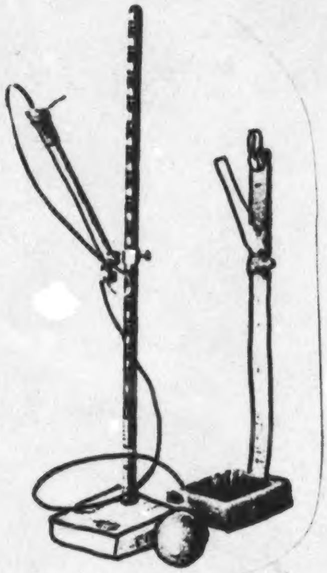


DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	B	01	2

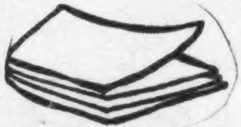
SELF-CHECK

RVTC

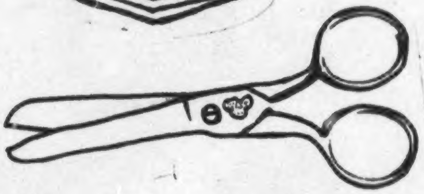
f.



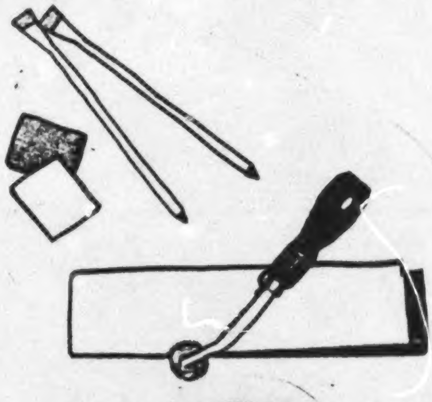
k.



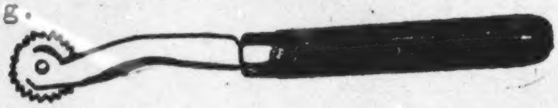
l.



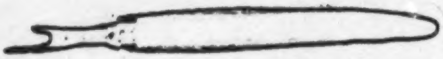
m.



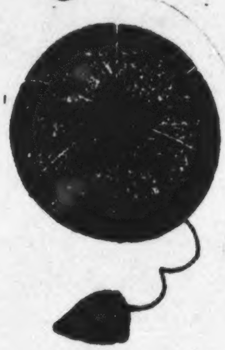
g.



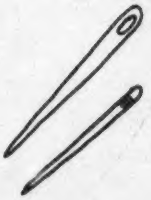
h.



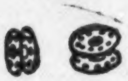
n.



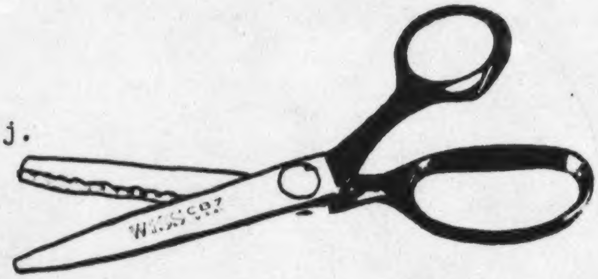
i.



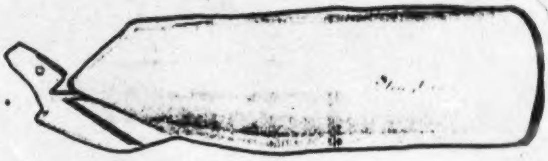
o.



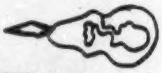
j.



p.



q.

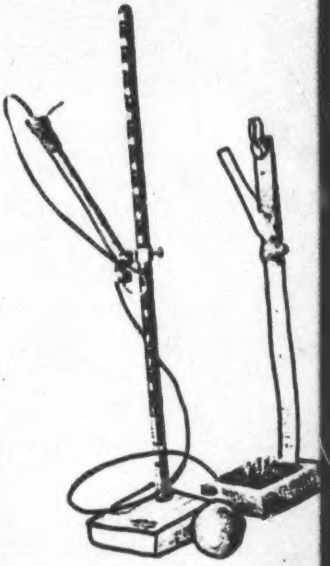


Now check your answers with the Answer Key.

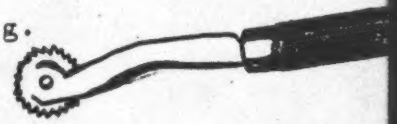
DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	B	01	2

SELF-CHECK

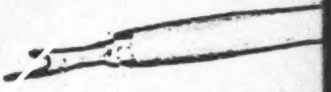
f.



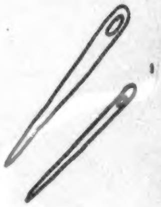
g.



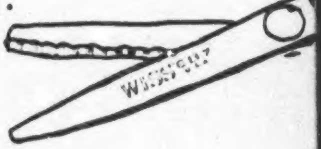
h.



i.



j.



Now check your ans

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Use sewing tools.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the use of sewing tools.	1. a. Text: Steps in Clothing Skills, pages 234-238. Do activity on page 235. b. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, pages 66-67.
2. Complete the Self-Check.	2. Self-Check enclosed.
3. When you think you can attain this task, take the Written Test.	3. Written Test for task B-01.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	B	01	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your knowledge by answering the items below.

Define and tell the use of each of the following sewing tools.

1. Seam ripper
2. Shears
3. Skirt marker
4. Tracing wheel
5. Measuring tape
6. Thimble
7. Thread
8. Tracing paper
9. Needles
10. Pin Cushion
11. Pins
12. Sewing or seam gauge
13. Scissors
14. Bobbin
16. Yardstick or ruler

Now check your answers with the Answer Key.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	B	01	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Answer Key

1. Seam ripper -- a razor sharp device used for taking out stitching or cutting machine worked buttonholes.

2. Shears -- two bladed cutting tools used for cutting out fabric. The bent handle design permits the blade to rest on the table during cutting, allowing the fabric and pattern to remain flat for precision cutting.

3. Skirt marker -- a tool used for leveling hems, either with pins, tailor's chalk or chalk powder.

4. Tracing wheel -- small, smooth-edged, needle-pointed, or saw-toothed wheels used to transfer pattern markings to fabric.

5. Measuring tape -- usually 60" long, with metal ends. It is used to measure areas such as the bustline etc.

6. Thimble -- a metal or plastic device which fits over the middle finger of the sewing hand and is used to push the needle through the fabric.

7. Thread -- threads vary in size from number 8 to 100 in cotton. Thread is used to join the pieces of the garmet together.

8. Tracing paper -- a special carbon paper for fabrics.

9. Needles -- sharp and crewel needles are used for hand sewing.

10. Pin cushion -- a stuffed object used to stick pins in to avoid scattering them.

11. Pins -- should be the kind that do not rust. "Dressmakers" pins Size 16 or 17 are a good choice.

12. Sewing or seam gauge -- is used to measure a short distance. The gauge is marked like a ruler.

13. Scissors -- have two rounded handles. They are used for trimming seams and for cutting threads.

14. Bobbin -- holds thread. The bobbin goes inside the sewing machine and must fit properly.

15. Yardstick or ruler -- used for marking straight long lines; often used for marking hemlines from the floor.

All of your answers should agree with the answers on the Answer Key. If you missed any, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	B	01	2

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. B-01

RVTC

HG-2746-B-01

TASK: Identify Sewing Tools

PAGE 1 OF 4

Directions

The purpose of this test is to determine if you fully understand how to identify sewing tools. To successfully complete this test, all items must be answered correctly. For those items missed, see your instructor for a review, additional learning activities or retesting.

The items below are Multiple Choice. On the separate Answer Sheet, put the letter of the correct answer in the blank to the left of the number of the correct question.

DO NOT MARK ON THIS TEST!

Multiple Choice questions

____ 1. A thimble should fit the:

a. thumb.
b. middle finger.
c. first finger.
d. ring finger.

____ 2. Needles having a long, narrow eye are:

a. crewels.
b. sharps.
c. betweens.
d. embroidery.

____ 3. To use shears for cutting, have your thumb in the:

a. round handle.
b. big handle.
c. center of the blade.
d. small hole.

____ 4. Choose a pin cushion that fits on your:

a. sewing machine.
b. wrist.
c. sewing table.
d. upper arm.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	B	01

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. B-01

RVTC

TASK: Identify Sewing Tools

PAGE 2 **OF** 4

_____ 5. To do fast, easy sewing with a needle, thread and thimble:

a. use the end of the thimble.
b. use the side of the thimble.
c. put the thimble on your thumb.
d. do not use thimble.

_____ 6. Ball point needles and pins are most suitable for:

a. velvet.
b. cotton.
c. knits.
d. wool.

_____ 7. Pinking or scalloping shears are used for:

a. cutting out.
b. finishing seams.
c. making decoration on paper.
d. cutting parts.

_____ 8. Good shears and scissors with care will last:

a. 5 years.
b. 10 years.
c. 25 years.
d. lifetime.

_____ 9. If a sewing machine is used daily it should be oiled and cleaned:

a. daily.
b. weekly.
c. monthly.
d. yearly.

_____ 10. When buying a sewing machine you should buy one:

a. that fits in your budget.
b. that is used.
c. with everything on it.
d. that is most expensive.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	B	01

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. B-01

RVTC

TASK: Identify Sewing Tools

PAGE 3 OF 4

____ 11. For lightweight fabrics use:

a. a large needle.
b. a medium needle.
c. a small needle.
d. all of the above.

____ 12. Shears are two-bladed cutting tool at least:

a. 3" long.
b. 4" long.
c. 5" long.
d. 6" long.

The items below are True-False. On the separate Answer Sheet, circle the T if the item is True and the F if the item is False.

DO NOT MARK ON THIS TEST!

True-False questions

T F 1. Scissors are often longer than shears.

T F 2. Wool is a good stuffing for a pin cushion.

T F 3. Mercerizing make cotton thread smoother and stronger.

T F 4. All tracing wheel marks should be on the right side of the fabric.

T F 5. A sewing gauge is used for measuring.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	B	01

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. B-01

RVTC

HG-2746-B-01

TASK: Identify Sewing Tools

PAGE 4 OF 4

The items below are Matching. On the separate Answer Sheet, on the line to the left of each item in Column A, write in the letter of the item in Column B that best identifies each item.

DO NOT MARK ON THIS TEST!

Matching questions

A

_____ 1. Sewing equipment.

_____ 2. Gauge.

_____ 3. Mercerized thread.

_____ 4. Shears.

_____ 5. Scissors.

B

a. tools for cutting out fabric

b. all the tools used to help you sew

c. smooth and strong thread for sewing cotton fabrics

d. tools for clipping threads

e. measuring tool for short distance

f. tracing wheel and needles

g. measuring tool for long distances

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	B	01

WRITTEN TEST FOR TASK NO. B-01

RVTC

TASK: Identify Sewing Tools

ANSWER KEY

PAGE 1 OF 1

Multiple Choice questions

b 1.
a 2.
a 3.
b 4.
b 5.

c 6.
b 7.
d 8.
b 9.
a 10.

c 11.
c 12.
___13.
___14.
___15.

___16.
___17.
___18.
___19.
___20.

___21.
___22.
___23.
___24.
___25.

True-False questions

T [✓ F] 1.
[✓ T] F 2.
[✓ T] F 3.
T [✓ F] 4.
[✓ T] F 5.

T F 6.
T F 7.
T F 8.
T F 9.
T F 10.

T F 11.
T F 12.
T F 13.
T F 14.
T F 15.

T F 16.
T F 17.
T F 18.
T F 19.
T F 20.

T F 21.
T F 22.
T F 23.
T F 24.
T F 25.

Matching questions

b 1.
e 2.
c 3.
a 4.
d 5.

___6.
___7.
___8.
___9.
___10.

___11.
___12.
___13.
___14.
___15.

___16.
___17.
___18.
___19.
___20.

___21.
___22.
___23.
___24.
___25.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	B	01

HG-2746-G-03

RIDGE VOTECH CENTER

RIDGE

VO-TECH CENTER

P.O. BOX 1537
HAINES CITY, FLORIDA

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Apply Linings and Underlinings

DUTY: Performing Advanced Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

Linings and underlinings enhance the finished appearance of garments. They support the fabric, add resistance to strain and help the garment hold its shape.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PREREQ.
HG	2746	G	03	Duty F

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and supplies,

YOU WILL: apply linings and underlinings.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 7.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Apply linings.
2. Apply underlinings.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	G	03

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Apply linings.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 describing linings.	1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, pages 141-142. b. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 477-480.
2. Practice making a lining pattern for a jacket by using an old pattern. You may draw and make notes on the pattern.	2. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, page 143.
3. Read Resource No. 2 to identify steps in applying linings.	3. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, page 142-145. b. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 480-486.
4. Using the sleeve pattern enclosed, cut two (2) sleeves and two (2) linings. Sew together and finish hem of sleeve. Then attach lining by hand.	4. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, page 142. b. See file folder for pattern c. Supplies
5. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	5. Self-Check enclosed.
6. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	G	03	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
Lining:		
1. Was 1" added to the fold?		
2. Was facing pattern placed over back and marked?		
3. Was 1¼" added from facing line?		
4. Was 1¼" added to front facing line?		
Attaching Lining:		
1. Was lining fabric compatible with outer fabric in weight, color, pliability and care qualities?		
2. Were seams matched?		
3. Were wrong sides put together?		
4. Were small, invisible hand stitches used?		

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	G	03	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Apply underlinings.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify steps in applying underlining.	1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, pages 258-259. b. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 486-490.
2. Using the pattern enclosed, cut two (2) of fabric and two (2) of underlinings and construct following Resource No. 1.	2. a. See file folder for pattern b. Fabric c. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task G-03.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	G	03	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was underlining fabric inconspicuous in color?..........	____	____
2. Was underlining fabric compatible with garment fabric in weight, pliability and care qualities?..............	____	____
3. Was underlining fabric capable of retaining garment's shape?..	____	____
4. Was underlining fabric static-free to resist clinging?.	____	____
5. Was directional stay stitching used ½" from edge?......	____	____
6. Was underlining trimmed to reduce bulk?................	____	____
7. Were darts machine basted along center fold line to ½" to 1" beyond the point for medium and light fabric?....	____	____
8. Were darts treated using either of the two (2) methods for heavy fabrics?..................................	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	G	03	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. G-03

RVTC

HG-2746-G-03

TASK: Apply Linings and Underlinings

STUDENT'S NAME ______________________ DATE ______________________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will apply lining and underlining to a project. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
	Lining:		
1.	Was fabric compatible with outer fabric in weight, color, pliability and care qualities?		
2.	Were seams matched?		
3.	Were wrong sides put together?		
4.	Were small, invisible hand stitches used?		
5.	Was lining hanging free with no pulling at seams?		
6.	Was lining fabric crease resistant and retains shape?		
7.	Was fabric static-free to resist clinging?		
	Underlining:		
1.	Was underlining fabric inconspicuous in color?		
2.	Was underlining fabric compatible with garment fabric in weight, pliability and care qualities?		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ______________________ EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT
HG	2746	G	03	

Page 1 of 2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. G-03 CONT'D

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED (CONT'D):	YES	NO
3.	Was underlining fabric capable of retaining garment's shape?............		
4.	Was underlining fabric static-free to resist clinging?............		
5.	Was directional stay stitching used ½" from edge?............		
6.	Was underlining trimmed to reduce bulk?............		
7.	Were darts machine basted along center fold line to ½" to 1" beyond the point for medium and light fabric?............		
8.	Were darts treated using either of the two (2) methods for heavy fabrics?............		

RIDGE VOTECH CENTER

HG-2746-F-41

RIDGE

VO-TECH CENTER

P. O. BOX 1537
HAINES CITY, FLORIDA

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Apply Trims

DUTY: Performing Basic Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

Trims are sewing notions with great versatility. These include - rickrack, bias tape, seam binding and lace; they may be used on a variety of fabrics. You should be able to select the appropriate trim for any garment.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PREREQ.
HG	2746	F	41	

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and supplies,

YOU WILL: apply trim to curves and squares.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 10.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Apply trims to curves.
2. Apply trims to squares.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	F	41

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

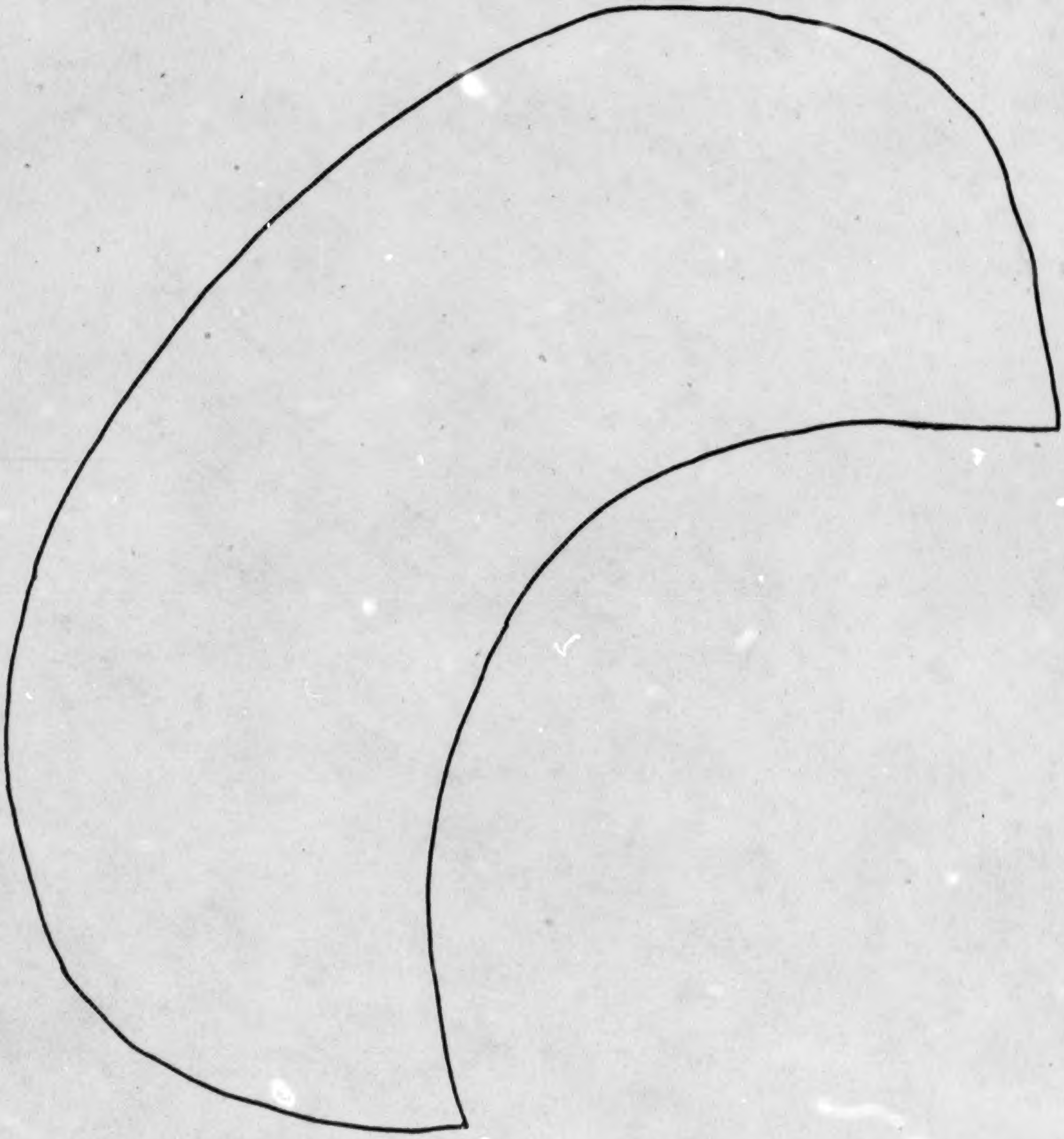
Apply trim to curves.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify steps in applying trims to a curve.	1. a. Pamphlet: Coats and Clark, "Tape and Trims". b. Filmstrip - Butterick, "Trims".
2. Using the pattern enclosed cut two (2). Apply tape to one (1) and rickrack by hand to the other. To practice piecing cut and piece tape three (3) times using the diagonal seaming method.	2. a. Pattern enclosed b. Fabric c. Supplies d. Bias tape e. Rickrack
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

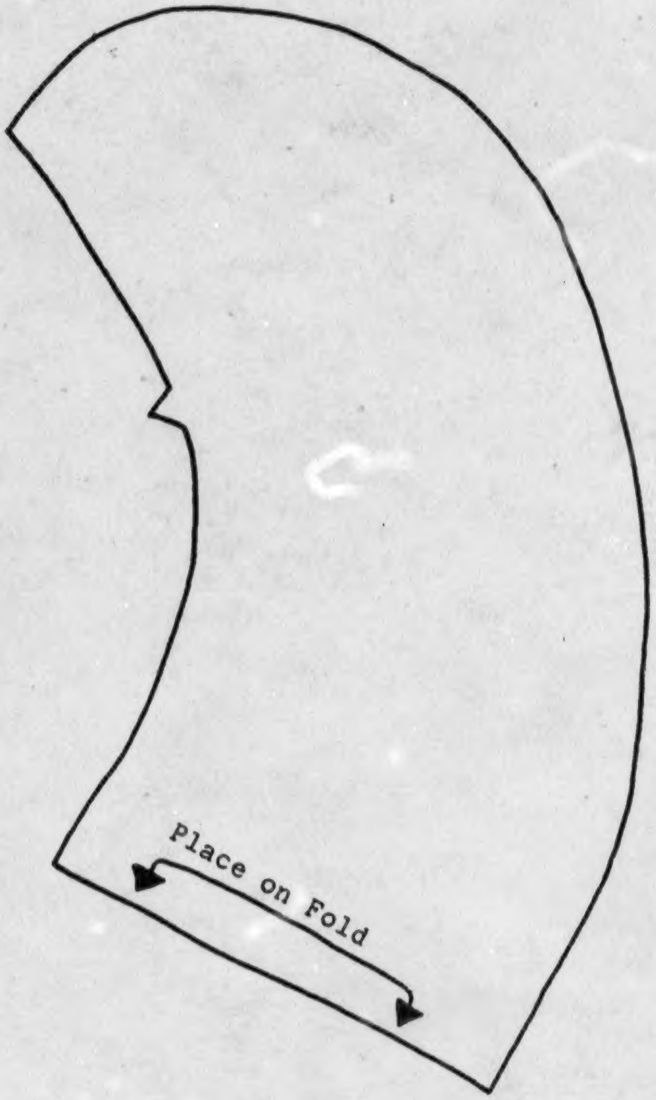
DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	41	1

Pattern for Curve

RVTC



RVTC


Place on Fold

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Was tape pre-shaped before applying?	___	___
2. Was tape pinned to right side of fabric?	___	___
3. Was machine stitching close to edge?	___	___
4. Was machine stitching straight and even?	___	___
5. Was hand stitching even?	___	___
6. Was piecing done neatly?	___	___
7. Was tape suitable to fabric?	___	___

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	41	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

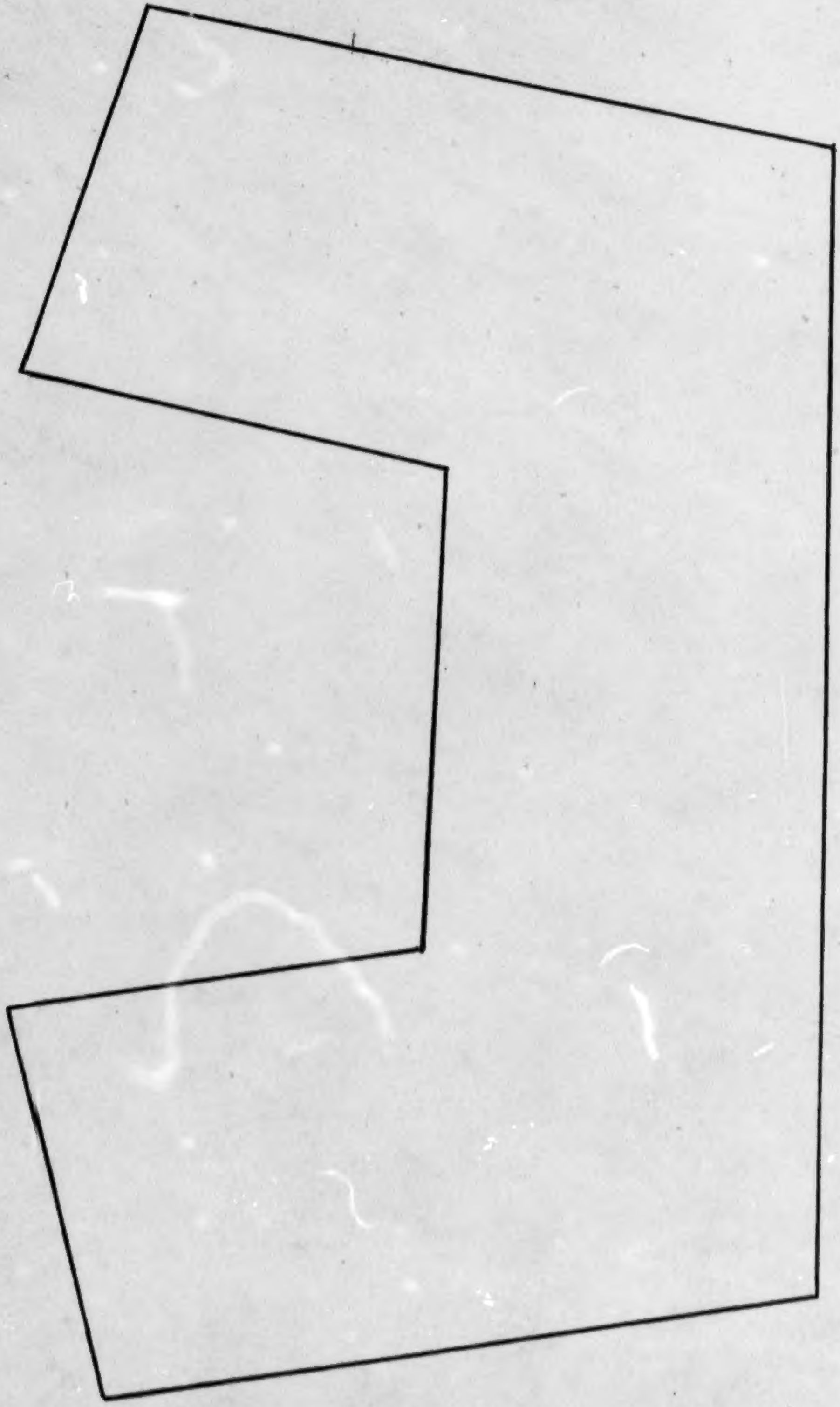
Apply trims to corners.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify steps in applying trims to corners.	1. a. Pamphlet: Coats and Clark's, "Tape and Trims". b. Filmstrip: Butterick, "Trims".
2. a. Using the pattern for outside corner, cut two (2). Apply bias tape as a facing to one and as binding to the other. Piece each sample two (2) times using the diagonal seaming method. b. Using the pattern for inside corner cut two (2) and do the same as above. Join tape in three (3) places using the lapped method.	2. a. Pattern enclosed b. Fabric c. Tape d. Supplies
3. When you think you can attain this task, take the Performance Test.	3. Performance Test for task F-41.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	F	41	2

Pattern for Outside Corner

RVTC



SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

		YES	NO
1.	Was seam allowance trimmed to ¼"?		
2.	Was tape suitable to fabric?		
3.	Was stitching stopped ¼" from end and back stitched?		
4.	Was the tape folded back matching the second fold and stitched making a neat mitered corner?		
5.	Was the mitered corner trimmed and pressed open?		
6.	Was under stitching used, if necessary?		
7.	Was piecing neat?		
8.	Was binding caught on both sides?		
9.	Was tape sewn to the fabric along the fold?		
10.	Was stitching straight and even?		

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	F	41	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. F-41

RVTC

HG-2746-F-41

TASK: Apply Trims

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will apply trims. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
1.	Was trim suitable to fabric?		
2.	Were corners mitered neatly?		
3.	Was piecing neat?		
4.	Was stitching straight and even?		
5.	Was hand stitching neatly done?		
6.	Was under stitching done neatly, when necessary?		

☐ MASTERY

Score ________ ☐ NON-MASTERY ____________________

EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT
HG	2746	F	41	

Page 1 of 1

DRAFT COPY

CLOTHING PRODUCTION
AND SERVICES

RIDGE
VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

HG-2746-G-01

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Construct Bound Buttonholes

DUTY: Performing Advanced Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

Bound buttonholes are the trademark of a tailored garment. They add a look of quality and elegance and require precision application.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	G	01	

REVISED :

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and supplies,

YOU WILL: mark and construct bound buttonholes.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 7.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Mark bound buttonholes.
2. Construct bound buttonholes.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	G	01

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Mark bound buttonholes.

LEARNING STEPS

1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in marking bound buttonholes.
2. Mark four (4) buttonholes using a piece of fabric 10" x 10" and cut interfacing 3" x 10". Fold under lengthwise grain 4" of sample to make facing. Catch stitch interfacing to fold line. Mark buttonholes with contrasting thread 1" from fold, 1 1/8" long, 2" from top and 2" apart.
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.

RESOURCES

1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, page 32.
   b. Text: Super Sewing, pages 113-114.
2. a. Fabric
   b. Interfacing
   c. Supplies
3. Self-Check enclosed.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	G	01	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

YES NO

1. Was interfacing correctly applied?.................... ____ ____
2. Was 4 inches folded under for facing?.................. ____ ____
3. Was interfacing catch stitched to foldline?............ ____ ____
4. Was contrasting thread used for marking the bound buttonholes?.. ____ ____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	G	01	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Construct bound buttonholes.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify the steps in constructing bound buttonholes.	1. a. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, pages 33-37. b. Text: Super Sewing, pages 114-118.
2. Choose one (1) of the methods in Resource No. 1 to construct buttonholes using the measurments in Enabling Objective No. 1 mark and prepare four (4) bound buttonholes.	2. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task G-07.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	G	01	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were the lines of stitching straight and exactly parallel?	____	____
2. Were all threads secured?	____	____
3. Were the lips equal in width?	____	____
4. Were the lips together?	____	____
5. Were the corners square and not raveling?	____	____
6. Were buttonholes in line and same length?	____	____
7. Were stitches invisible?	____	____
8. Were bound buttonholes spaced 2" apart?	____	____
9. Were backs of buttonholes neatly finished with small stitches?	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	G	01	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. G-07

RVTC

TASK: Construct Bound Buttonholes

STUDENT'S NAME ______________________ DATE ______________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will construct bound buttonholes. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
1.	Was interfacing used?		
2.	Was contrasting thread used for marking the bound buttonholes?		
3.	Were the lines of stitching straight and exactly parallel?		
4.	Were lips equal width and together?		
5.	Were the corners square and not raveling?		
6.	Were stitches invisible?		
7.	Were all threads secured?		
8.	Were all bound buttonholes in line and same length?		
9.	Were bound buttonholes spaced same distance apart?		
10.	Were backs of bound buttonholes neatly finished with small stitches?		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ______________________

EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT
HG	2746	G	01	

Page 1 of 1

ORIDGE VO-TE[illegible] CENTER 1978

DRAFT COPY

HG-2746-G-02

RIDGE

VO-TECH CENTER

7700 State Road 544 N
Winter Haven, Florida 33880

CLOTHING PRODUCTION AND SERVICES

A STUDENT LEARNING GUIDE

TASK: Construct Welt Pockets

DUTY: Performing Advanced Construction Methods

PURPOSE:

Welt pockets are found in most tailored garments. They add a look of quality and elegance. The success in making this type of pocket depends on precise marking, accurate stitching and careful cutting.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	PRE REQ.
HG	2746	G	02	

REVISED:				

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: RVTC

TERMINAL PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE:

GIVEN: fabric and supplies,

YOU WILL: mark, prepare and construct welt pockets.

HOW WELL: Your performance will be assessed by your instructor using the Performance Test on page 7.

ENABLING OBJECTIVES:

1. Mark and prepare a welt pocket.
2. Construct welt pocket.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK
HG	2746	G	02

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 1

RVTC

Mark and prepare a welt pocket.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify steps in marking and preparing a welt pocket.	1. a. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 524-525. b. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, page 178.
2. Using Resource No. 1, mark and prepare two (2) welt pockets, 5" in length.	2. a. Fabric b. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. Go on to Enabling Objective No. 2.	

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	G	02	1

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

	YES	NO
1. Were instructions followed for marking?................	____	____
2. Was welt 1" longer than pocket?........................	____	____
3. Was machine basting used for marking?..................	____	____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	G	02	1

ENABLING OBJECTIVE NO. 2

RVTC

Construct welt pocket.

LEARNING STEPS	RESOURCES
1. Read Resource No. 1 to identify steps in constructing a welt pocket.	1. a. Text: Guide to Modern Clothing, pages 526-527. b. Text: Coats and Clark's A-Z Sewing Book, page 179.
2. Using Resource No. 2, practice marking, preparing and constructing two (2) welt pockets.	2. a. Fabric b. Supplies
3. Complete the Self-Check. Have your instructor check your work.	3. Self-Check enclosed.
4. When you think you can perform this task, take the Performance Test.	4. Performance Test for task G-02.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN.OBJ.
HG	2746	G	02	2

SELF-CHECK

RVTC

Directions

Evaluate your work by answering the items below.

All items should receive a "YES" response.

YES NO

1. Were the lines of stitching straight?.................. ____ ____
2. Was the stitching end exactly on the size line at each end of the pocket?.................................... ____ ____
3. Were the two (2) lines of stitching parallel?........... ____ ____
4. Was the distance between the two (2) lines of stitching precisely equal to the width of the finished welt?...... ____ ____
5. Were threads secured at the ends of the lines of the stitching?.. ____ ____
6. Was welt pocket accurately located and shaped?.......... ____ ____
7. Was pocket sewn with small, accurately positioned stitches?... ____ ____
8. Were the ends cut, turned and stitched making the corners square?... ____ ____

If you received a "NO" response for any item, go back and repeat one or more of the Learning Steps for this Enabling Objective.

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	EN. OBJ.
HG	2746	G	02	2

PERFORMANCE TEST FOR TASK NO. G-02

RVTC

HG-2746-G-02

TASK: Construct Welt Pockets

STUDENT'S NAME ____________________ DATE ____________________

DIRECTIONS TO STUDENT: You will mark, prepare and construct a welt pocket. You will be evaluated for attainment of this task, based upon the items listed below.

CRITICAL ITEMS *	ITEMS TO BE EVALUATED: For Attainment, all items must receive a "YES" response.	YES	NO
1.	Were the lines of stitching straight?		
2.	Was the stitching end exactly on the size line at each end of the pocket?		
3.	Was the distance between the two (2) lines of stitching precisely equal to the width of finished welt?		
4.	Were threads secured at the end of the lines of stitching?		
5.	Was welt pocket accurately located and shaped?		
6.	Were the ends cut, turned and stitched making the corners square?		
7.	Was pocket sewn with small, accurately positioned stitches?		

☐ MASTERY

Score ______ ☐ NON-MASTERY ____________________
EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE

DEPT.	PROG.	DUTY	TASK	ATTEMPT	
HG	2746	G	02		Page 1 of 1